

AACE International Recommended Practice No. 29R-03

FORENSIC SCHEDULE ANALYSIS
TCM Framework: 6.4 – Forensic Performance Assessment

DRAFT for Public Comment

All Comments due by December 7, 2010

All comments must refer to page and line number.
Comments should be sent to both of the following
editors:

khoshino@pcfconsultants.com
john.livengood@arcadis-us.com

CONTENTS**1. ORGANIZATION AND SCOPE**1.1 Introduction1.2. Basic Premise and Assumptions1.3. Scope and Focus1.4. Taxonomy and Nomenclature

A. Layer 1: Timing

1. Prospective

2. Retrospective

B. Layer 2: Basic Methods

1. Observational

2. Modeled

C. Layer 3: Specific Methods

1. Observational Methods

a. Static Logic Observation

b. Dynamic Logic Observation

2. Modeled Methods

a. Additive Modeling

b. Subtractive Modeling

D. Layer 4: Basic Implementation

1. Gross Mode or Periodic Mode

2. Contemporaneous / As-Is or Contemporaneous / Split

3. Modified or Recreated

4. Single Base, Simulation or Multi-Base, Simulation

E. Layer 5: Specific Implementation

1. Fixed Periods vs. Variable Periods / Grouped Periods

2. Global (Insertion or Extraction) vs. Stepped (Insertion or Extraction)

1.5. Underlying Fundamentals and General Principles

A. Underlying Fundamentals

B. General Rules

1. Use CPM Calculations

2. Concept of Data Date Must be Used

3. Shared Ownership of Network Float

4. Update Float Preferred Over Baseline Float

5. Sub-Network Float Values

6. Delay Must Affect the Critical Path

7. All Schedule Sources Should be Examined and Considered

2. SOURCE VALIDATION2.1. Baseline Schedule Selection, Validation, and Rectification (SVP 2.1)

A. General Considerations

B. Recommended Protocol

- 50 C. Recommended Enhanced Protocol
- 51 D. Special Procedures
- 52 1. Summarization of Schedule Activities
- 53 2. Reconstruction of a Computerized CPM Model from a Hardcopy
- 54 3. De-statusing a Progressed Schedule to Create a Baseline
- 55 4. Software Format Conversions
- 56
- 57 2.2. As-Built Schedule Sources, Reconstruction, and Validation (SVP 2.2)
- 58 A. General Considerations
- 59 B. Recommended Protocol
- 60 C. Recommended Enhanced Protocol
- 61 D. Special Procedures
- 62 1. Creating an Independent As-Built from Scratch
- 63 2. Creating a Fully Progressed Baseline
- 64 3. Determination of 'Significant' Activities for Inclusion in an As-Built
- 65 4. Collapsible As-Built CPM Schedule
- 66 5. Summarization of Schedule Activities
- 67
- 68 2.3. Schedule Updates: Validation, Rectification, and Reconstruction (SVP 2.3)
- 69 A. General Considerations
- 70 B. Recommended Protocol
- 71 C. Recommended Enhanced Protocol
- 72 D. Special Procedures
- 73 1. After-the-Fact Statusing & Destating
- 74 a. Hindsight Method
- 75 b. Blinders Method
- 76 2. Bifurcation: Creating a Progress-Only Half-Step Update
- 77 3. Correcting the Contemporaneous Project Schedule For the Analysis
- 78
- 79 2.4. Identification and Quantification of Discrete Delay Events and Issues (SVP 2.4)
- 80 A. General Considerations
- 81 1. 'Delay' Defined
- 82 a. Activity-Level Variance (ALV)
- 83 b. Distinguished from Project-Level Variance (PLV)
- 84 c. Distinguished Delay-Cause from Delay-Effect
- 85 d. Characterization as Delay is Independent of Responsibility
- 86 2. Identifying and Collecting Delays
- 87 a. Two Main Approaches to Identification & Collection
- 88 b. Criticality of the Delay
- 89 3. Quantification of Delay Durations and Activity Level Variances
- 90 a. Variance Method
- 91 b. Independent Method
- 92 4. Causation of Variance
- 93 5. Assigning or Assuming Variance Responsibility
- 94 a. Contractor Delay
- 95 b. Owner Delay
- 96 B. Recommended Protocol
- 97 C. Recommended Enhanced Protocol
- 98 D. Special Procedures

99 1. Duration & Lag Variance Analysis

100

101 **3. METHOD IMPLEMENTATION**

102

103 3.1. Observational / Static / Gross (MIP 3.1)

104 A. Description

105 B. Common Names

106 C. Recommended Source Validation Protocols

107 D. Enhanced Source Validation Protocols

108 E. Recommended Implementation Protocols

109 F. Enhanced Implementation Protocols

110 1. Daily Delay Measure

111 G. Identification of Critical and Near-Critical Paths

112 H. Identification & Quantification of Concurrent Delays & Pacing

113 I. Determination & Quantification of Excusable and Compensable Delay

114 1. Excusable & Compensable Delay (ECD)

115 2. Excusable & Non-Compensable Delay (END)

116 J. Identification & Quantification of Mitigation / Constructive Acceleration

117 K. Specific Implementation Procedures & Enhancements

118 L. Summary of Considerations In Using the Minimum Protocol

119 M. Caveats In Using the Minimum Protocol / Conditions Requiring Enhanced
120 Protocols

121

122 3.2. Observational / Static / Periodic (MIP 3.2)

123 A. Description

124 B. Common Names

125 C. Recommended Source Validation Protocols

126 D. Enhanced Source Validation Protocols

127 E. Recommended Implementation Protocols

128 F. Enhanced Implementation Protocols

129 1. Daily Delay Measure

130 G. Identification of Critical & Near-Critical Paths

131 H. Identification & Quantification of Concurrent Delays & Pacing

132 I. Determination & Quantification of Excusable and Compensable Delay

133 1. Excusable & Compensable Delay (ECD)

134 2. Excusable & Non-Compensable Delay (END)

135 J. Identification & Quantification of Mitigation / Constructive Acceleration

136 K. Specific Implementation Procedures & Enhancements

137 1. Fixed Periods

138 2. Variable Periods

139 L. Summary of Considerations In Using the Minimum Protocol

140 M. Caveats In Using the Minimum Protocol / Conditions Requiring Enhanced
141 Protocols

142

143 3.3. Observational / Dynamic / Contemporaneous As-Is (MIP 3.3)

144 A. Description

145 B. Common Names

146 C. Recommended Source Validation Protocols

147 D. Enhanced Source Validation Protocols

- 148 E. Recommended Implementation Protocols
- 149 F. Enhanced Implementation Protocols
 - 150 1. Daily Progress Method
- 151 G. Identification of Critical & Near-Critical Paths
- 152 H. Identification & Quantification of Concurrent Delays & Pacing
- 153 I. Determination & Quantification of Excusable and Compensable Delay
 - 154 1. Non-Excusable & Non-Compensable Delay (NND)
 - 155 2. Excusable & Compensable Delay (ECD)
 - 156 3. Excusable & Non-Compensable Delay (END)
- 157 J. Identification & Quantification of Mitigation / Constructive Acceleration
- 158 K. Specific Implementation Procedures & Enhancements
 - 159 1. All Periods
 - 160 2. Grouped Periods
 - 161 3. Blocked Periods
 - 162 4. Changing the Contemporaneous Project Schedule During the Analysis
- 163 L. Summary of Considerations In Using the Minimum Protocol
- 164 M. Caveats In Using the Minimum Protocol / Conditions Requiring Enhanced
- 165 Protocols
- 166
- 167 3.4. Observational / Dynamic / Contemporaneous Split (MIP 3.4)
 - 168 A. Description
 - 169 B. Common Names
 - 170 C. Recommended Source Validation Protocols
 - 171 D. Enhanced Source Validation Protocols
 - 172 E. Recommended Implementation Protocols
 - 173 F. Enhanced Implementation Protocols
 - 174 1. Daily Progress Method
 - 175 G. Identification of Critical & Near-Critical Paths
 - 176 H. Identification & Quantification of Concurrent Delays & Pacing
 - 177 I. Determination & Quantification of Excusable and Compensable Delay
 - 178 J. Identification & Quantification of Mitigation / Constructive Acceleration
 - 179 K. Specific Implementation Procedures & Enhancements
 - 180 1. All Periods
 - 181 2. Grouped Periods
 - 182 3. Blocked Periods
 - 183 4. Bifurcation: Creating a Progress-Only Half-Step Update
 - 184 5. Changing the Contemporaneous Project Schedule During the Analysis
 - 185 L. Summary of Considerations In Using the Minimum Protocol
 - 186 M. Caveats In Using the Minimum Protocol / Conditions Requiring Enhanced
 - 187 Protocols
 - 188
- 189 3.5. Observational / Dynamic / Modified or Recreated (MIP 3.5)
 - 190 A. Description
 - 191 B. Common Names
 - 192 C. Recommended Source Validation Protocols
 - 193 D. Enhanced Source Validation Protocols
 - 194 E. Recommended Implementation Protocols
 - 195 F. Enhanced Implementation Protocols
 - 196 1. Daily Progress Method

- 197 G. Identification of Critical & Near-Critical Paths
198 H. Identification & Quantification of Concurrent Delays & Pacing
199 I. Determination & Quantification of Excusable and Compensable Delay
200 J. Identification & Quantification of Mitigation / Constructive Acceleration
201 K. Specific Implementation Procedures & Enhancements
202 1. Fixed Periods
203 2. Variable Periods
204 3. All-Periods vs. Grouped-Periods
205 L. Summary of Considerations In Using the Minimum Protocol
206 M. Caveats In Using the Minimum Protocol / Conditions Requiring Enhanced
207 Protocols
208
209 3.6. Modeled / Additive / Single Base (MIP 3.6)
210 A. Description
211 B. Common Names
212 C. Recommended Source Validation Protocols
213 D. Enhanced Source Validation Protocols
214 E. Recommended Implementation Protocols
215 F. Enhanced Implementation Protocols
216 G. Identification of Critical & Near-Critical Paths
217 H. Identification & Quantification of Concurrent Delays & Pacing
218 I. Determination & Quantification of Excusable and Compensable Delay
219 1. Excusable & Compensable Delay (ECD)
220 2. Non-Excusable & Non-Compensable Delay (NND)
221 3. Excusable & Non-Compensable Delay (END)
222 J. Identification & Quantification of Mitigation / Constructive Acceleration
223 K. Specific Implementation Procedures & Enhancements
224 1. Global Insertion
225 2. Stepped Insertion
226 L. Summary of Considerations In Using the Minimum Protocol
227 M. Caveats In Using the Minimum Protocol / Conditions Requiring Enhanced
228 Protocols
229
230 3.7. Modeled / Additive / Multiple Base (MIP 3.7)
231 A. Description
232 B. Common Names
233 C. Recommended Source Validation Protocols
234 D. Enhanced Source Validation Protocols
235 E. Recommended Implementation Protocols
236 F. Enhanced Implementation Protocols
237 G. Identification of Critical & Near-Critical Paths
238 H. Identification & Quantification of Concurrent Delays & Pacing
239 I. Determination & Quantification of Excusable and Compensable Delay
240 1. Excusable & Compensable Delay (ECD)
241 2. Non-Excusable & Non-Compensable Delay (NND)
242 3. Excusable & Non-Compensable Delay (END)
243 J. Identification & Quantification of Mitigation / Constructive Acceleration
244 K. Specific Implementation Procedures & Enhancements
245 1. Fixed Periods

- 246 2. Variable Periods
247 3. Global Insertion
248 4. Stepped Insertion
249 L. Summary of Considerations In Using the Minimum Protocol
250 M. Caveats In Using the Minimum Protocol / Conditions Requiring Enhanced
251 Protocols
252
253 3.8. Modeled / Subtractive / Single Simulation (MIP 3.8)
254 A. Description
255 B. Common Names
256 C. Recommended Source Validation Protocols
257 D. Enhanced Source Validation Protocols
258 E. Recommended Implementation Protocols
259 F. Enhanced Implementation Protocols
260 G. Identification of Critical & Near-Critical Paths
261 H. Identification & Quantification of Concurrent Delays & Pacing
262 I. Determination & Quantification of Excusable and Compensable Delay
263 1. Excusable & Compensable Delay (ECD)
264 2. Non-Excusable & Non-Compensable Delay (NND)
265 3. Excusable & Non-Compensable Delay (END)
266 J. Identification & Quantification of Mitigation / Constructive Acceleration
267 K. Specific Implementation Procedures & Enhancements
268 1. Choice of Analysis Periods
269 a. Fixed Periods
270 b. Variable Periods
271 c. Fixed-Periods vs. Variable-Periods
272 2. Choice of Modeling Increments
273 a. Periodic Modeling
274 b. Cumulative Modeling
275 3. Choice of Extraction Models
276 a. Global Extraction
277 b. Stepped Extraction
278 c. Fixed-Periods vs. Variable-Periods
279 4. Creating a Collapsible As-Built Schedule
280 5. Identification of the Analogous Critical Path (ACP)
281 L. Summary of Considerations In Using the Minimum Protocol
282 M. Caveats In Using the Minimum Protocol / Conditions Requiring Enhanced
283 Protocols
284
285 3.9. Modeled / Subtractive / Multiple Base (MIP 3.9)
286 A. Description
287 B. Common Names
288 C. Recommended Source Validation Protocols
289 D. Enhanced Source Validation Protocols
290 E. Recommended Implementation Protocols
291 F. Enhanced Implementation Protocols
292 G. Identification of Critical & Near-Critical Paths for Each Periodic Update
293 H. Identification & Quantification of Concurrent Delays & Pacing
294 I. Determination & Quantification of Excusable and Compensable Delay

- 295 1. Excusable & Compensable Delay (ECD)
- 296 2. Non-Excusable & Non-Compensable Delay (NND)
- 297 3. Excusable & Non-Compensable Delay (END)
- 298 J. Identification & Quantification of Mitigation / Constructive Acceleration
- 299 K. Specific Implementation Procedures & Enhancements
- 300 1. Choice of Extraction Modes
- 301 a. Global Extraction
- 302 b. Stepped Extraction
- 303 2. Creating a Collapsible As-Built CPM Schedule
- 304 3. Identification of the Analogous Critical Path (ACP)
- 305 L. Summary of Considerations In Using the Minimum Protocol
- 306 M. Caveats In Using the Minimum Protocol / Conditions Requiring Enhanced
- 307 Protocols
- 308

309 **4. ANALYSIS EVALUATION**

310 4.1. Excusability and Compensability of Delay

- 312 A. General Rules
- 313 B. Accounting for Concurrent Delay
- 314 C. Equitable Symmetry of the Concept
- 315

316 4.2. Identification and Quantification of Concurrent Delay

- 317 A. Relevance and Application
- 318 B. Various Definitions of Concurrency
- 319 C. Pre-requisite Findings Concerning Delays Being Evaluated for Concurrency
- 320 1. Two or More delays that are unrelated and Independent
- 321 2. Two or More Delays that are the Contractual Responsibility of Different Parties
- 322 3. The delay must be Involuntary
- 323 4. The Delay must be Substantial and Not easily Curable
- 324 D. Functional Requirements Establishing Concurrency and the Factors that Influence
- 325 Findings
- 326 1. Literal Concurrency vs. Functional Concurrency
- 327 2. Least Float vs. Negative Float
- 328 3. Cause of Delay vs. Effect of Delay
- 329 4. Frequency, Duration, and Placement of Analysis Intervals
- 330 a. Frequency & Duration
- 331 b. Chronological Placement
- 332 5. Order of Insertion or Extraction in Stepped Implementation
- 333 6. Hindsight vs. 'Blindsight'
- 334 E. Defining the Net Effect of Concurrent Combinations of Delay
- 335 F. Pacing
- 336 G. Demonstrating Pacing
- 337 1. Existence of the Parent Delay
- 338 2. Showing of Contemporaneous Ability to Resume Normal Pace
- 339 3. Evidence of Contemporaneous Intent
- 340

341 4.3. Critical Path and Float

- 342 A. Identifying the Critical Path
- 343 1. Critical Path: Longest Path School vs. Total Float Value School

- 344 2. Negative Float: Zero Float School vs. Lowest Float Value School
- 345 B. Quantifying 'Near-Critical'
- 346 1. Duration of Discrete Delay Events
- 347 2. Duration of Each Analysis Interval
- 348 3. Historical Rate of Float Consumption
- 349 4. Amount of Time or Work Remaining on the Project
- 350 C. Identifying the As-Built Critical Path
- 351 D. Critical Path Manipulation Techniques
- 352 1. Resource Leveling & Smoothing
- 353 2. Multiple Calendars
- 354 3. Precedence Logic / Lead & Lag
- 355 4. Start & Finish Constraints
- 356 5. Various Calculation Modes
- 357 a. Schedule Calculation
- 358 b. Duration Calculation
- 359 6. Use of Data Date
- 360 7. Judgment Calls during the Forensic Process
- 361 E. Ownership of Float
- 362
- 363 4.4. Delay Mitigation and Constructive Acceleration
- 364 A. Definitions
- 365 B. General Considerations
- 366 1. Differences among Acceleration, Constructive Acceleration, and Delay
- 367 Mitigation
- 368 2. Acceleration and Compensability
- 369 3. Delay Mitigation and Compensability
- 370 C. Elements of Constructive Acceleration
- 371 1. Contractor Entitlement to an Excusable Delay
- 372 2. Contractor Requests and Establishes Entitlement to a Time Extension
- 373 3. Owner Failure to Grant a Timely Time Extension
- 374 4. Implied Order by the Owner to Complete More Quickly
- 375 5. Contractor Notice of Acceleration
- 376 6. Proof of Damages
- 377
- 378 **5. CHOOSING A METHOD**
- 379
- 380 5.1 Factor 1: Contractual Requirements
- 381
- 382 5.2 Factor 2: Purpose of Analysis
- 383
- 384 5.3 Factor 3: Source Data Availability and Reliability
- 385
- 386 5.4 Factor 4: Size of the Dispute
- 387
- 388 5.5 Factor 5: Complexity of the Dispute
- 389
- 390 5.6 Factor 6: Budget for Forensic Schedule Analysis
- 391
- 392 5.7 Factor 7: Time Allowed for Forensic Schedule Analysis
- 393
- 394 5.8 Factor 8: Expertise of the Forensic Schedule Analyst and Resources Available

395	
396	<u>5.9 Factor 9: Forum for Resolution and Audience</u>
397	
398	<u>5.10 Factor 10: Legal or Procedural Requirements</u>
399	
400	<u>5.11 Factor 11: Custom and usage of Methods on the Project or the Case</u>
401	
402	
403	

1. ORGANIZATION AND SCOPE**1.1. Introduction**

The purpose of this Association for the Advancement of Cost Engineering International (AACE) Recommended Practice 29R-03, Forensic Schedule Analysis Practice Guide (“RP”) is to provide a unifying reference of basic technical principles and guidelines for the application of critical path method (CPM) scheduling in Forensic Schedule Analysis. In providing this reference, the RP will foster competent schedule analysis and furnish the industry as whole with the necessary technical information to categorize and evaluate the varying forensic schedule analysis methods. The RP discusses certain methods of schedule delay analysis, irrespective of whether these methods have been deemed acceptable or unacceptable by Courts or government boards in various countries around the globe.

The RP/FSAPG is not intended to establish a standard of practice, nor is it intended to be a prescriptive document applied without exception. Therefore, a departure from the recommended protocols should not be automatically treated as an error or a deficiency as long as such departure is based on a conscious and sound application of schedule analysis principles. As with any other Recommended Practice, the RP should be used in conjunction with professional judgment and knowledge of the subject matter. While the recommended protocols contained herein are intended to aid the practitioner in creating a competent work product it may, in some cases, require additional or fewer steps.

AACE recognizes that the method(s) of analysis to be utilized in a given situation, and the manner in which a particular methodology might be implemented, are dependent upon the contract, the facts, applicable law, availability and quality of contemporaneous project documentation, and other circumstances particular to a given situation. Therefore, the RP/FSAPG should be read in its entirety and fully understood before applying or using the information for any purpose. This RP is licensed free of charge to the reader on the condition that the reader refrain from using the RP in a manner which is not consistent with its intended use, and the reader does not quote any of the contents in an out-of-context manner. As with any other Recommended Practice published by AACE, this RP is subject to future revisions as new methodologies are identified; new forensic scheduling software is developed; etc.

Forensic¹ scheduling analysis refers to the study and investigation of events using CPM or other recognized schedule calculation methods. It is recognized that such analyses may potentially be used in a legal proceeding. It is the study of how actual events interacted in the context of a complex model for the purpose of understanding the significance of a specific deviation or series of deviations from some baseline model and their role in determining the sequence of tasks within the complex network.

Forensic schedule analysis, like many other technical fields, is both a science and an art. As such, it relies upon professional judgment and expert opinion and usually requires many subjective decisions. One of the most important of these decisions is what technical approach should be used to measure or quantify delay and identify the effected activities in order to focus on causation. Equally important is how the analyst should apply the chosen method. The desired objective of this RP is to reduce the degree of subjectivity involved in the current state of the art. This is with the full awareness that there are certain types of subjectivity that cannot be minimized, let alone eliminated. Professional judgment and expert opinion ultimately rest on subjectivity, but that subjectivity must be based on diligent factual research and analyses whose procedures can be objectified.

¹ The word ‘forensic’ is defined as: 1. Relating to, used in, or appropriate for courts of law or for public discussion or argumentation. 2. Of, relating to, or used in debate or argument; rhetorical. 3. Relating to the use of science or technology in the investigation and establishment of facts or evidence in a court of law: *a forensic laboratory*. [9]

455
456 For these reasons, the RP focuses on minimizing procedural subjectivity. It does this by defining
457 terminology, identifying methodologies currently used by forensic scheduling analysts, classifying
458 them, and setting forth recommended procedural protocols for the use of these techniques. By
459 describing uniform procedures that increase the transparency of the analytical method and the
460 analyst's thought process, the guidelines set forth herein will increase both the accountability and
461 the testability of an opinion and minimize the need to contend with "black-box" or "voodoo"
462 analyses.

463
464 Implementation of this RP should result in minimizing disagreements over technical
465 implementation of accepted techniques and allow the providers and consumers of these services
466 to concentrate on resolving disputes based upon substantive, factual and legal issues.

467
468

469 **1.2. Basic Premise and Assumptions**

470

- 471 a. Forensic scheduling is a technical field that is associated with, but distinct from, project
472 planning and scheduling. It is not just a subset of planning and scheduling.
- 473
474 b. Procedures that may be sufficient for the purpose of project planning, scheduling, and
475 controls may not necessarily be adequate for forensic schedule analysis.
- 476
477 c. It is assumed that this document will be used by practitioners to foster consistency of practice
478 and be used in the spirit of logical and intellectual honesty.
- 479
480 d. All methods are subject to manipulation as they all involve judgment calls by the analyst
481 whether in preparation or in interpretation.
- 482
483 e. No forensic schedule analysis method is exact. The level of accuracy of the answers
484 produced by each method is a function of the quality of the data used therein, the accuracy of
485 the assumptions, and the subjective judgments made by the forensic schedule analyst.
- 486
487 f. Schedules are a project management tool that, in and of themselves, do not demonstrate root
488 causation or responsibility for delays. Legal entitlement to delay damages should be distinct
489 and apart from the forensic schedule analysis methodologies contained in this RP.

490

491

492 **1.3. Scope and Focus**

493

494 The scope and focus of this RP are:

495

- 496 a. This RP covers the technical aspects of forensic schedule analysis methods. It identifies,
497 defines, and describes the usage of various forensic schedule analysis methods in current
498 use. It is not the intent of the RP to exclude or to endorse any method over others. However,
499 it offers caveats and considerations for usage and cites the best current practices and
500 implementation for each method.
- 501
502 b. The focus of this document is on the technical aspects of forensic scheduling as opposed to
503 the legal aspects. This RP is not intended to be a primary resource for legal factors governing
504 claims related to scheduling, delays, and disruption. However, relevant legal principles are
505 discussed to the extent that they would affect the choice of techniques and their relative
506 advantages and disadvantages.

507

- 508 c. Accordingly, the RP primarily focuses on the use of forensic scheduling techniques and
509 methods for factual analysis and quantification as opposed to assignment of delay
510 responsibility. This, however, does not preclude the practitioner from performing the analysis
511 based on certain assumptions regarding liability.
512
- 513 d. This RP is not intended to be a primer on forensic schedule analysis. The reader is assumed
514 to have advanced, hands-on knowledge of all components of CPM analysis and a working
515 experience in a contract claims environment involving delay issues.
516
- 517 e. This RP not intended to be an exhaustive treatment of CPM scheduling techniques. While the
518 RP explains how schedules generated by the planning and scheduling process become the
519 source data for forensic schedule analysis, it is not intended to be a manual for basic
520 scheduling.
521
- 522 f. This RP is not intended to override contract provisions regarding schedule analysis methods
523 or other mutual agreement by the parties to a contract regarding the same. However, this is
524 not an automatic, blanket endorsement of all methods of delay analysis by the mere virtue of
525 their specification in a contract document. It is noted that contractually specified methods
526 often are appropriate for use during the project in a prospective mode but may be
527 inappropriate for retrospective use.
528
- 529 g. It is not the intent of this RP to intentionally contradict or compete with other similar
530 protocols². All efforts should be made by the user to resolve and reconcile apparent
531 contradictions. AACE requests and encourages all users to notify AACE and bring errors,
532 contradictions, and conflict to its attention.
533
- 534 h. This RP deals with CPM-based schedule analysis methods. It is not the intent of the RP to
535 exclude analyses of simple cases where explicit CPM modeling may not be necessary, and
536 mental calculation is adequate for analysis and presentation. The delineation between simple
537 and complex is admittedly blurry and subjective. For this purpose, a 'simple case' is defined
538 as any CPM network model that can be subjected to mental calculation whose reliability
539 cannot be reasonably questioned and allows for effective presentation to lay persons using
540 simple reasoning and intuitive common sense.
541
- 542 i. Finally, the RP is an advisory document to be used in conjunction with professional judgment
543 based on working experience and knowledge of the subject matter. It is not intended to be a
544 prescriptive document that can be applied without exception. When used as intended, this RP
545 will aid the practitioner in creating a competent work product, but some cases require
546 additional steps and some require less. Thus, a departure from the recommended protocols
547 should not be automatically treated as an error or a deficiency as long as such departure is
548 based on a conscious and sound application of schedule analysis principles.
549
550

1.4. Taxonomy and Nomenclature

551
552
553 The industry knows the forensic schedule analysis methods and approaches described herein by
554 various common names. Current usage of these names throughout the industry is loose and
555 undisciplined. It is not the intent of this document to enforce more disciplined use of the common
556 names. Instead, the RP will correlate the common names with a taxonomic classification. This
557 taxonomy will allow for the freedom of regional, cultural, and temporal differences in the use of
558 common names for these methods.
559

² The only other similar protocol known at this time is the "Delay & Disruption Protocol" issued in October 2002 by the Society of Construction Law of the United Kingdom[1]. The DDP has a wider scope than this RP.

560 The RP correlates the common names for the various methods to taxonomic names much like
 561 the biosciences use Latin taxonomic terms to correlate regionally diverse common names of
 562 plants and animals. This allows the common variations in terminology to coexist with a more
 563 objective and uniform language of technical classification. For example, the implementation of
 564 MIP 3.6 (aka "TIA") has a bewildering array of regional variations. Not only that, the method
 565 undergoes periodic evolutionary changes while maintaining the same name.
 566

567 By using taxonomic classifications, the RP allows the discussion of the various forensic analysis
 568 methods to become more specific and objective. Thus, the RP will not provide a uniform definition
 569 for the common names of the various methods, but it will instead describe in detail the taxonomic
 570 classification in which they belong. Figure 1 – *Nomenclature Correspondence* shows the
 571 commonly associated names for each of the taxonomic classifications.
 572

573 The RP's taxonomy is a hierarchical classification system of known methods of schedule impact
 574 analysis techniques and methods used to analyze how delays and disruptions affect entire CPM
 575 networks. For example, methods like the window analysis and collapsed as-built are included in
 576 the taxonomy, while procedures such as fragnet modeling, bar charting, and linear graphing are
 577 not included. Procedures are tools, not methods, and therefore are not classified under this
 578 taxonomy.
 579

580 The taxonomy is comprised of five layers: timing, basic and specific methods, and the basic and
 581 specific implementation of each method. Please refer to Figure 2 – *Taxonomy of Forensic*
 582 *Schedule Analysis* for a graphic representation of the taxonomy. The elements of the diagrams
 583 are explained below.
 584
 585
 586
 587

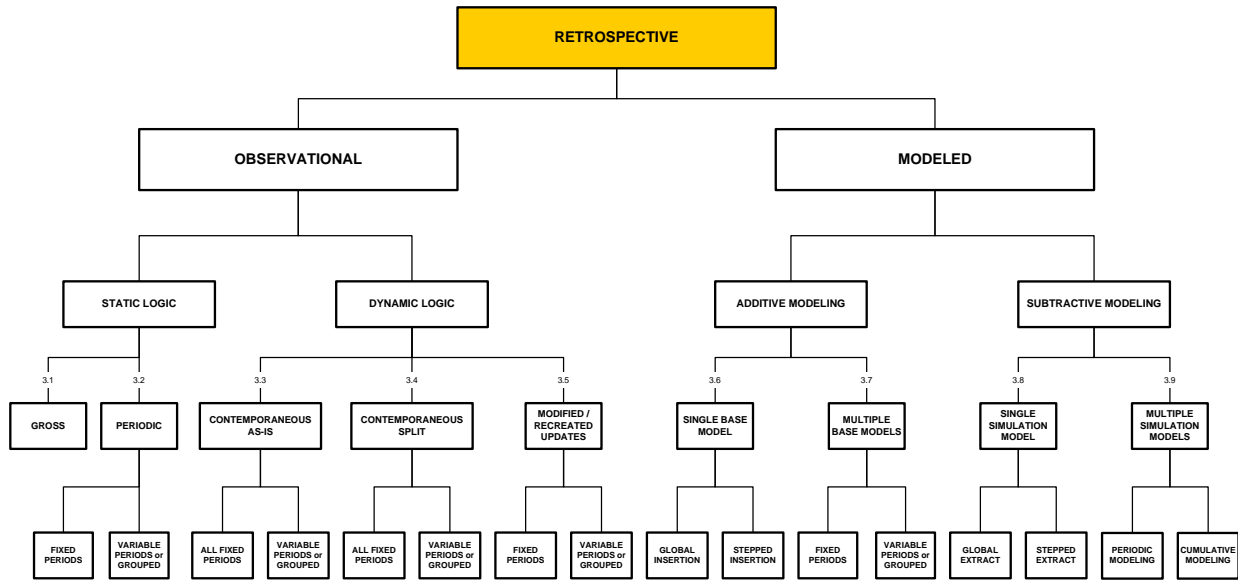
Taxonomy	1	RETROSPECTIVE															
	2	OBSERVATIONAL						MODELED									
	3	Static Logic			Dynamic Logic				Additive				Subtractive				
	4	3.1 Gross		3.2 Periodic		3.3 Contemporaneous Updates (3.3 As-Is or 3.4 Split)		3.5 Modified / Reconstructed Updates		3.6 Single Base ²		3.7 Multi Base ¹		3.8 Single Simulation		3.9 Multi Simulation ¹	
	5	Fixed Periods	Variable Windows	All Periods	Grouped Periods	Fixed Periods	Variable Windows	Global Insertion	Stepped Insertion	Fixed Periods	Variable Windows or Grouped	Global Extraction	Stepped Extraction	Fixed Periods	Stepped Extraction		
Common Names	As-Planned vs As-Built	Window Analysis	Contemporaneous Period Analysis, Time Impact Analysis, Window	Contemporaneous Period Analysis, Time Impact Analysis, Window Analysis	Contemporaneous Period Analysis, Time Impact Analysis	Window Analysis, Time Impact Analysis	Impacted As Planned, What-If	Time Impact Analysis, Impacted As-Planned	Time Impact Analysis	Window Analysis, Impacted As-Planned	Collapsed As-Built	Time Impact Analysis, Collapsed As-Built	Time Impact Analysis, Collapsed As-Built	Time Impact Analysis, Window Analysis, Collapsed As-Built			

588
 589
 590
 591
 592
 593
 594
 595

Footnotes

1. Contemporaneous or Modified / Reconstructed
2. The single base can be the original baseline or an update

Figure 1 – Nomenclature Correspondence (see enlarged size figure in Appendix A)



596
597

Figure 2 – Taxonomy of Forensic Schedule Analysis (see enlarged size figure in Appendix B)

598
599
600
601

A. Layer 1: Timing

602
603
604
605
606

The first hierarchy layer distinguishes the timing of when the analysis is performed consisting of two branches: prospective and retrospective.

607
608
609
610
611
612
613
614
615

1. Prospective analyses are performed in real-time prior to the delay event or in real-time, contemporaneous with the delay event. In all cases prospective analysis consists of the analyst’s best estimate of future events. Prospective analysis occurs while the project is still underway and may not evolve into a forensic context. Since this RP focuses only on Forensic Schedule Analyses, true Prospective schedule analysis methods are not discussed. While some of the methods discussed in this RP employ forward looking calculations they are still performed after the project is completed and are therefore considered Retrospective.

616
617
618
619
620
621
622
623
624

2. Retrospective analyses are performed after the delay event has occurred and the impacts are known. The timing may be soon after the delay event but prior to the completion of the overall project, or after the completion of the entire project. Note that forward-looking analyses (such as ‘additive modeling’) performed after project completion are still retrospective in terms of timing. What is classified here is the real-time point-of-view of the analyst and not the mode of analysis (forward-looking or hindsight). In other words even forward-looking analysis methods implemented retrospectively have the full benefit of hindsight at the option of the analyst.

625
626
627
628
629
630
631
632

This distinction in timing is one of the most significant factors in the choice of methods. For example, contract provisions prescribing methods of delay analysis typically contemplate the preparation of such analyses in the prospective context in order to facilitate the evaluation of time extensions. Therefore, a majority of contractually specified methods, often called MIP 3.6 (aka “TIA”), consists of the insertion of delay events into the most current schedule update that existed at the time of the occurrence of the event: a prospective method.

633 At the end of the project the choices of analysis methods are expanded with the full
634 advantage of hindsight offered by the various forms of as-built documentation. In
635 addition, if as-built documentation is available, the best evidence rule demands that all
636 factual investigations use the as-built as the primary source of analysis.
637

638 Also the timing distinction is often mirrored by a change in personnel. That is, often the
639 forensic schedule analyst who typically works in the retrospective context is not the same
640 person as the project scheduler who worked under the prospective context.
641

642 **B. Layer 2: Basic Methods**

643

644 The second hierarchy layer is the basic method consisting of two branches: observational
645 and modeled. The distinction drawn here is whether the analyst's expertise is utilized for the
646 purpose of interpretation and evaluation of the existing scheduling data only, or for
647 constructing simulations and the subsequent interpretation and evaluation of the different
648 scenarios created by the simulations. The distinction between the two basic methods
649 becomes less defined in cases where the identity of the forensic analyst and the project
650 scheduler rest in the same person.
651

652 **1. Observational**

653

654 The observational method consists of analyzing the schedule by examining a schedule,
655 by itself or in comparison with another, without the analyst making any changes to the
656 schedule to simulate any specific scenario.
657

658 Contemporaneous period analysis and as-built vs. as-planned are common examples
659 that fall under the observational basic method.
660

661 **2. Modeled**

662

663 Unlike the observational method, the modeled method calls for intervention by the analyst
664 beyond mere observation. In preparing a modeled analysis the analyst inserts or extracts
665 activities representing delay events into or from a CPM network and compares the
666 calculated results of the 'before' and 'after' states.
667

668 Common examples of the modeled method are the collapsed as-built, time impact
669 analysis, and the impacted as-planned.
670

671 **C. Layer 3: Specific Methods**

672

673 At the third layer are the specific methods.

674

675 **1. Observational Methods**

676

677 Under the observational method, further distinction is drawn on whether the evaluation
678 considers just the original schedule logic or the additional sets of progressive schedule
679 logic that were developed during the execution of the project, often called the dynamic
680 logic.
681

682 **a. Static Logic Observation**

683

684 A specific subset of the observational method, the static logic variation compares a
685 plan consisting of one set of network logic to the as-built state of the same network.

686 The term 'static' refers to the fact that observation consists of the comparison of an
687 as-built schedule to just one set of as-planned network logic.

688
689 The as-planned vs. as-built is an example of this specific method.

691 **b. Dynamic Logic Observation**

692
693 In contrast with the static logic variation, the dynamic logic variation typically involves
694 the use of schedule updates whose network logic may differ to varying degrees from
695 the baseline and from each other. This variation considers the changes in logic that
696 were incorporated during the project.

697
698 The contemporaneous period analysis is an example of this specific method. Note
699 that this category does not occur under the prospective timing because the use of
700 past updates indicates that the analysis is performed using retrospective timing.

702 **2. Modeled Methods**

703
704 The two distinctions under the modeled method are whether the delays are added to a
705 base schedule or subtracted from a simulated as-built.

707 **a. Additive Modeling**

708
709 The additive modeling method consists of comparing a schedule with another
710 schedule that the analyst has created by adding schedule elements (i.e. delays) to
711 the first schedule for the purpose of modeling a certain scenario.

712
713 The Additive Modeling methods include the impacted as-planned and some forms of
714 the window analysis method. The MIP 3.6 (aka "TIA") can also be classified as an
715 additive modeling method. This term or its equivalent, time impact evaluation (TIE),
716 has been used in contracts and specifications to refer to other basic and specific
717 methods as well.

718 **b. Subtractive Modeling**

719
720 The subtractive modeling method consists of comparing a CPM schedule with
721 another schedule that the analyst has created by subtracting schedule elements (i.e.
722 delays) from the first schedule for the purpose of modeling a certain scenario.

723
724 The collapsed as-built is one example that is classified under the subtractive
725 modeling method.

726 **D. Layer 4: Basic Implementation**

727
728 The fourth layer consists of the differences in implementing the methods outlined above. The
729 static logic method can be implemented in a gross mode or periodic mode. The dynamic logic
730 method can be implemented as contemporaneous: as-is, contemporaneous split,
731 contemporaneous modified, or recreated. The additive or subtractive modeling method can
732 be implemented as a single base with simulation or a multiple base with simulation.

733 **1. Gross Mode or Periodic Mode**

734
735
736
737

738 The first of the two basic implementations of the static logic variations of the
739 observational method is the gross mode. Implementation of the gross mode considers
740 the entire project duration as one whole analysis period without any segmentation.

741
742 The alternate to the gross mode is the periodic mode. Implementation of the periodic
743 mode breaks the project duration into two or more segments for specific analysis
744 focusing on each segment. Because this is an implementation of the static logic method,
745 the segmented analysis periods are **not** associated with any changes in logic that may
746 have occurred contemporaneously with these project periods.

747 748 **2. Contemporaneous / As-Is or Contemporaneous / Split**

749
750 This basic implementation pair occurs under the dynamic logic variation of the
751 observation method. Both choices contemplate the use of the schedule updates that
752 were prepared contemporaneously during the project. However the as-is implementation
753 evaluates the differences between each successive update in its unaltered state, while
754 the split implementation bifurcates each update into the pure progress and the non-
755 progress revisions such as logic changes.

756
757 The purpose of the bifurcation is to isolate the schedule slippage (or recovery) caused
758 solely by work progress based on existing logic during the update period from that
759 caused by non-progress revisions newly inserted (but not necessarily implemented) in
760 the schedule update.

761 762 **3. Modified or Recreated**

763
764 This pair, also occurring under the dynamic logic variation of the observational method,
765 involves the observation of updates. Unlike the contemporaneous pair, however, this
766 implementation involves extensive modification of the contemporaneous updates, as in
767 the modified implementation, or the recreation of entire updates where no
768 contemporaneous updates exist, as in the recreated implementation.

769 770 **4. Single Base, Simulation or Multi-Base, Simulation**

771
772 This basic implementation pair occurs under the additive and the subtractive modeling
773 methods. The distinction is whether when the modeling (either additive or subtractive) is
774 performed, the delay activities are added to or extracted from a single CPM network or
775 multiple CPM networks.

776
777 For example, a modeled analysis that adds delays to a single baseline CPM schedule is
778 a single base implementation of the additive method, whereas one where delays are
779 extracted from several as-built simulations is a multi-base simulation implementation of
780 the subtractive method.

781
782 A single base additive modeling method is typically called the impacted as-planned.
783 Similarly the single simulation subtractive method is called the collapsed as-built. The
784 multi-base, additive simulation variation is often called a window analysis.

785
786 The nine Method Implementation Protocols (MIP) in Section 3 represent the instances of
787 basic protocols based on the distinctions outlined in Layer 4.

788
789
790
791
792
793
794
795
796
797
798
799
800
801
802
803
804
805
806
807
808
809
810
811
812
813
814
815
816
817
818
819
820
821
822
823
824
825
826
827
828
829
830
831
832
833
834
835
836
837
838
839
840
841

E. Layer 5: Specific Implementation

1. Fixed Periods vs. Variable Periods / Grouped Periods

These specific implementations are the two possible choices for segmentation under all basic implementations except gross mode and the single base / simulation basic implementations. They are not available under the gross mode because the absence of segmentation is the distinguishing feature of the basic gross mode. They are not available under the single base / simulation basic implementation because segmentation assumes a change in network logic for each segment; the single base simulation uses only one set of network logic for the model.

In the fixed period specific implementation, the periods are fixed in date and duration by the data dates used for the contemporaneous schedule updates, usually in regular periods such as monthly. Each update period is analyzed. The act of grouping the segments for summarization after each segment is analyzed is called blocking.

The variable period/grouped period specific implementation establishes analysis periods other than the update periods established during the project by the submission of regular schedule updates. The grouped period implementation groups together the pre-established update periods while the variable period implementation establishes new periods whose lines of demarcation may not coincide with the data dates used in the pre-established periods and/or which can be determined by changes in the critical path or by the issuance of revised or recovery baseline schedules. This implementation is one of the primary distinguishing features of the variable period analysis method.

2. Global (Insertion or Extraction) vs. Stepped (Insertion or Extraction)

This specific implementation pair occurs under the single base, simulation basic implementation, which in turn occurs under the additive modeling and the subtractive modeling specific methods. Under the global implementation delays are either inserted or extracted all at once, while under the stepped implementation, the insertion or the extraction is performed sequentially (individually or grouped).

Although there are further variations in the sequence of stepping the insertions or extractions, usually the insertion sequence is from the start of the project towards the end, whereas stepped extraction starts at the end and proceeds towards the start of the project.

1.5. Underlying Fundamentals and General Principles

A. Underlying Fundamentals

At any given point in time on projects, certain work must be completed at that point in time so the completion of the project does not slip later in time. The industry calls this work, "critical work." Project circumstances that delay critical work will extend the project duration. Critical delays are discrete, happen chronologically, and accumulate to the overall project delay at project completion.

When the project is scheduled using CPM scheduling, the schedule typically identifies the critical work as the work that is on the "longest" or "critical path" of the schedule's network of work activities. The performance of non-critical work can be delayed for a certain amount of

842 time without affecting the timing of project completion. The amount of time that the non-
843 critical work can be delayed is “float” or “slack” time referring to as Total Float

844

845 A CPM schedule for a particular project generally represents only one of the possible ways to
846 construct the project. Therefore, in practice, the schedule analyst must also consider the
847 assumptions (work durations, logic, sequencing, and labor availability) that form the basis of
848 the schedule when performing a forensic schedule analysis. This is particularly true when the
849 schedule contains preferential logic (i.e., sequencing which is not based on physical or safety
850 considerations) and resource assumptions. This is because both can have a significant
851 impact on the schedule’s calculation of the critical path and float values of non-critical work at
852 a given point in time.

853

854 CPM scheduling facilitates the identification of work as either critical or non-critical. Thus, at
855 least in theory, CPM schedules give the schedule analyst the ability to determine if a project
856 circumstance delays the project or if it just consumes float in the schedule assuming that float
857 is not specifically owned by either party under that terms of the contract. For this reason,
858 delay evaluations utilizing CPM scheduling techniques are now preferred for the identification
859 and quantification of project delays.

860

861 The critical path and float values of uncompleted work activities in CPM schedules change
862 over time as a function of the progress (or lack of progress) on the critical and non-critical
863 work paths in the schedule network. Only project circumstances that delay work that is critical
864 when the circumstances occur extend the overall project. Thus, when quantifying actual
865 project delay, the accuracy in quantification is increased when the impacts of potential
866 causes of delay are evaluated within the context of the schedule in effect at the time when
867 the impacts happen.

868

869 **B. General Principles**

870

871 **1. Use CPM Calculations**

872

873 Calculation of the critical path and float must be based on a CPM schedule with proper
874 logic (see Subsection 2.1.)

875

876 **2. Concept of Data Date Must be Used**

877

878 The CPM schedule used for the calculation must employ the concept of the data date or
879 status date. Note that the critical path and float can be computed only for the portion of
880 the schedule forward (future) of the data date.

881

882 **3. Shared Ownership of Network Float**

883

884 In the absence of contrary contractual language, network float, as opposed to project
885 float, is a shared commodity between the owner and the contractor. In such a case float
886 must be shared in the interest of the overall project rather than to the sole benefit of one
887 of the parties to the contract.

888

889 **4. Update Float Preferred Over Baseline Float**

890

891 If reliable updates exist, relative float values for activities in those updates at the time the
892 schedule activity was being performed are considered more reliable compared to relative
893 float values in the baseline for those same activities.

894

895
896
897
898
899
900
901
902
903
904
905
906
907
908
909
910
911
912
913
914
915
916
917
918
919

5. Sub-Network Float Values

What is critical in a network model may not be critical when a part of that network is evaluated on its own, and vice versa. The practical implication of this rule is that what is considered critical to a subcontractor in performing its own scope of work may not be critical in the master project network. Similarly, a schedule activity on the critical path of the general contractor's master schedule may carry float on a subcontractor's sub-network when considered on its own.

6. Delay Must Affect the Critical Path

In order for a claimant to be entitled to an extension of contract time for a delay event (and further to be considered compensable), the delay must affect the critical path. This is because before a party is entitled to time-related compensation for damages it must show that it was actually damaged. Because conventionally a contractor's delay damages are a function of the overall duration of the project, there must be an increase in the duration of the project.

7. All Available Schedules Must Be Considered

Regardless of the method selected for analysis, all available sources of planning and schedule data created during the project, including but not limited to, various versions of baselines, updates and as-builts, should be examined and considered, even if they are not directly used for the analysis.

920
921
922
923
924
925
926
927
928
929
930
931
932
933
934
935
936
937
938
939
940
941
942
943
944
945
946
947
948
949
950
951
952
953
954
955
956
957
958
959
960
961
962
963
964
965
966
967
968
969
970

2. SOURCE VALIDATION

The intent of the source validation protocols (SVP) is to provide guidance in the **process** of assuring the validity of the source input data that forms the foundation of the various forensic schedule analysis methodologies discussed in Section 3. Any analysis method, no matter how reliable and meticulously implemented, can fail if the input data is flawed. The primary purpose of the SVP is to minimize the failure of an analysis method based upon the flawed use of source data.

The approach of the SVP is to maximize the **reliable use** of the source data as opposed to assuring the underlying reliability or accuracy of the substantive content of the source data. The best accuracy that an analyst can hope to achieve is in the faithful reflection of the facts as represented in contemporaneous project documents, data, and witness statements. Whether that reflection is an accurate model of reality is almost always a matter of debatable opinion.

Source validation protocols consist of the following:

- 2.1. Baseline Schedule Selection, Validation, and Rectification (SVP 2.1)
- 2.2. As-Built Schedule Sources, Reconstruction, and Validation (SVP 2.2)
- 2.3. Schedule Updates: Validation, Rectification, and Reconstruction (SVP 2.3)
- 2.4. Identification and Quantification of Discrete Impact Events and Issues (SVP 2.4)

2.1. Baseline Schedule Selection, Validation, and Rectification (SVP 2.1)

A. General Considerations

The baseline schedule is the starting point of most types of forensic schedule analyses. Even methods that do not directly use the baseline schedule, such as the modeled subtractive method, often refer to the baseline for activity durations and initial schedule logic. Hence, assuring the validity of the baseline schedule is one of the most important steps in the analysis process.

Note that validation for forensic purposes may be fundamentally different from validation for purposes of project controls. What may be adequate for project controls may not be adequate for forensic scheduling, and vice versa. Thus, the initial focus here is in assuring the functional utility of the baseline data as opposed to assuring the reasonableness of the information that is represented by the data or optimization of the schedule logic. So, for example, the validation of activity durations against quantity estimates is probably not something that would be performed as part of this protocol. The test is that if it is possible to build the project in the manner indicated in the schedule and still be in compliance with the contract, then do not make any subjective changes to improve it or make it more reasonable.

The obvious exception to the above would be where the explicit purpose of the investigation is to evaluate the reasonableness of the baseline schedule for planning, scheduling and project control purposes. For those guidelines please refer to other Recommended Practices published by AACE³.

The recommended protocol outlined below assumes that the forensic analysis contemplates the investigation of schedule deviations at Level 3 (sufficient detail to monitor and manage the overall project) degree of detail⁴. The user is cautioned that an investigation of schedule

³ AACE International's Planning & Scheduling Committee is developing an RP that includes an extensive discussion on the baseline schedule.

⁴ Refer to AACE International's RP 37R-06 for additional information on Schedule Levels of Detail.

971 deviations at Level 1 or 2 may require less detail. Similarly, investigation of schedule
972 deviations at Level 4 may require verification at a higher level of detail.

973
974 The recommended protocol below is worded as a set of investigative issues that should be
975 addressed. If the baseline schedule is to be used in an observational analysis, the forensic
976 schedule analyst may simply note the baseline's schedule's compliance or non-compliance
977 with the various protocols below. If however, the baseline schedule is to be used in a
978 modeled analysis, the various protocols below form the basis for documented alterations so
979 that the adjusted baseline schedule both reflects its original intent as closely as possible and
980 still meets the procedural elements of the recommended protocol.

981
982 SVP 2.1 also forms the basis of SVP 2.3, which deals with the validation and rectification of
983 schedule updates, since early updates are based almost entirely on the baseline schedule.

984

985 **B. Recommended Protocol**

986

987 CAVEAT: When implementing MIPs 3.3 or 3.4, baseline validation protocols involving
988 changes to logic or calendars should **not** be implemented.

989

990 1. Ensure that the work breakdown and the level of detail are sufficient for the intended
991 analysis.

992

993 2. Ensure that the data date is set at notice-to-proceed (or earlier) with no progress data for
994 any schedule activity that occurred after the data date.

995

996 3. Ensure that there is at least one continuous critical path, using the longest path criterion
997 that starts at the earliest occurring schedule activity in the network (start milestone) and
998 ends at the latest occurring schedule activity in the network (finish milestone).

999

1000 4. Ensure that all activities have at least one predecessor, except for the start milestone,
1001 and one successor, except for the finish milestone.

1002

1003 5. Ensure that the full scope of the project/contract is represented in the schedule.

1004

1005 6. Investigate and document the basis of any milestones dates that violate the contract
1006 provisions.

1007

1008 7. Investigate and document the basis of any other aspect of the schedule that violates the
1009 contract provisions.

1010

1011 8. Document and provide the basis for each change made to the baseline for purposes of
1012 rectification.

1013

1014 9. Ensure that the calendars used for schedule calculations reflect actual working day
1015 constraints and restrictions actually existing at the time when the baseline schedule was
1016 prepared.

1017

1018 10. Document and explain the software settings used for the baseline schedule.

1019

1020 **C. Recommended Enhanced Protocol**

1021

1022 CAVEAT: When implementing MIP 3.3 or 3.4, baseline validation protocols involving changes
1023 to logic or calendars should **not** be implemented.

- 1024 1. The level of detail is such that no single schedule activity carries a contract payment
1025 value of more than one half of one percent ($\frac{1}{2}\%$) of total contract payment value per unit
1026 of activity duration, and no more than five percent (5%) of total contract payment value
1027 per schedule activity.
1028
- 1029 2. Create separate activities for each responsible party.
1030
- 1031 3. Document the basis of all controlling and non-controlling constraints.
1032
- 1033 4. Replace controlling constraints, except for the start milestone and the finish milestone,
1034 with logic and/or activities.
1035
- 1036 5. Because delay scenarios often involve factors external to the original contract
1037 assumptions when the baseline was created, it may be necessary to add activities or
1038 enhance the level of detail beyond that contained in the baseline.
1039
- 1040 6. If the description of the schedule activity is too general or vague to properly ascertain the
1041 scope, the schedule activity should be subdivided into detailed components using other
1042 progress records.
1043

D. Special Procedures

1. Summarization of Schedule Activities

- 1044
- 1045
- 1046
- 1047
- 1048 a. If the level of detail of the baseline is clearly excessive in comparison to the delays
1049 being evaluated, the analyst may choose to summarize the baseline schedule for
1050 purposes of analysis. In doing so, the following guidelines are recommended:
- 1051
- 1052 b. Ensure that summarization is restricted to activities that do not fall on the critical or
1053 near-critical paths.
- 1054
- 1055 c. Organize the full-detail source schedule so that the identity of the activities
1056 comprising the summary schedule activity can be determined using:
- 1057 i. Summarizing or hammocking.
1058
- 1059 ii. Work breakdown structure (WBS).
1060
- 1061 iii. Coding of the detail activities with the summarized activity ID.
1062
- 1063
- 1064 d. Restrict the summarization to logical chains of activities with no significant
1065 predecessor or successor logic ties to activities outside of the summarized detail.
1066
- 1067 e. Restrict the summarization to logical chains of activities that are not directly subject to
1068 delay impact evaluation or modeling.

2. Reconstruction of a Computerized CPM Model from a Hardcopy

- 1069
- 1070
- 1071 a. The recommended set of hardcopy data necessary for an accurate reconstruction is:
1072
- 1073 i. Predecessor & successor listing with logic type and lag duration, preferably
1074 sorted by activity ID.
1075

- 1076 ii. Tabular listing of activities showing duration, calendar ID, early and late dates,
1077 preferably sorted by activity ID.
1078
1079 iii. Detailed listing of working days for each calendar used.
1080
1081 b. The recommended level of reconstruction has been reached when the reconstructed
1082 model and the hardcopy show matching data for:
1083
1084 i. Early start & early finish.
1085
1086 ii. Late start & late finish.
1087
1088 c. A graphic logic diagram alone is not a reliable hardcopy source to reconstruct an
1089 accurate copy of a schedule.
1090

3. De-stating a Progressed Schedule to Create a Baseline

1091
1092
1093 If a baseline schedule is not available, but a subsequent CPM update exists, the progress
1094 data from the update can be removed to create a baseline schedule. Also, the schedule
1095 that is considered to be the baseline schedule may contain some progress data or even
1096 delays that occurred prior to the preparation or the acceptance of the baseline schedule.
1097 The general procedure consists of the following:
1098

- 1099 a. For each schedule activity with any indicated progress, remove actual start (AS) and
1100 actual finish (AF) dates.
1101
1102 b. For each schedule activity with any indicated progress, set completion percentage to
1103 0%.
1104
1105 c. For each schedule activity with any indicated progress, set remaining duration (RD)
1106 equal to original duration (OD).
1107
1108 i. The OD should be based on the duration that was thought to be reasonable at
1109 the time of NTP. If the update is one that was prepared relatively early in the
1110 project, it is likely that the OD is the same as the OD used in the baseline
1111 schedule.
1112
1113 ii. The OD should not be based on the actual duration of the schedule activity from
1114 successive updates.
1115
1116 d. Set the schedule data date (DD) to the start of the project, usually the notice-to-
1117 proceed or some other contractually recognized start date.
1118
1119 e. Review the scope of the progressed schedule to determine whether it contains
1120 additions to or deletions from the base contract scope. If so, modify the schedule so it
1121 reflects the base contract scope.
1122

4. Software Format Conversions

- 1123
1124
1125 a. Document the exact name, version, and release number of the software used for the
1126 source data which is to be converted.
1127
1128 b. If available, use a built-in automatic conversion utility for the initial conversion and
1129 compare the recalculated results to the source data for:

- 1130
1131 i. Early start & early finish.
1132
1133 ii. Late start & late finish.
1134
1135 c. Manually adjust for an exact match of the early and late dates by adjusting:
1136
1137 i. The lag value of a controlling predecessor tie and the calendar assigned to the
1138 lag value, if necessary.
1139
1140 ii. The relationship type of a controlling predecessor tie.
1141
1142 iii. Activity duration.
1143
1144 iv. Constraint type and/or date.
1145
1146 d. Document all manual adjustments made and explain and justify if those adjustments
1147 have a significant effect on the network.
1148
1149

2.2. As-Built Schedule Sources, Reconstruction, and Validation (SVP 2.2)

A. General Considerations

1150
1151
1152
1153
1154 Along with the baseline schedule, the as-built schedule, more specifically the as-built
1155 schedule data, is one of the most important source data for most types of forensic schedule
1156 analysis methods. Even methods that do not directly use the as-built schedule, such as the
1157 modeled additive methods, often refer to the as-built schedule data to test the
1158 reasonableness of the model. As with the baseline, assuring the validity of the as-built
1159 schedule data is one of the most important steps in the analysis process.
1160

1161 It is important to accept the fact that the accuracy and the reliability of as-built data are never
1162 going to be perfect. Rather than insisting on increasing the accuracy, it is better to recognize
1163 uncertainty and systematize the measurement of the level of uncertainty of the as-built data
1164 and document the source data. One of the simplest systems is to call all uncertainty in favor
1165 of the adverse party. However, it may be more defensible to use a set of consistent set of
1166 documentation for the as-built. Of course the most reasonable solution may be for both
1167 parties to agree on a set of as-built dates prior to proceeding with the analysis and the
1168 resolution of the dispute.
1169

1170 There are two different approaches to creating an as-built schedule. The first one is to create
1171 an as-built schedule from scratch using various types of progress records, for example, the
1172 daily log. The resulting schedule is defined by and potentially constrained by the level of
1173 detail and the scope of information available in the project records used to reconstruct the as-
1174 built.
1175

1176 The second approach is to adopt the fully progressed update as the basic as-built schedule
1177 and modify or augment it as needed. Often a fully progressed update is not available and the
1178 analyst must complete the statusing of the schedule using progress records. A subset of this
1179 approach is to create a fully progressed baseline schedule from progress records. In
1180 implementing this approach it is important to understand the exact scope of the activities in
1181 the baseline schedule before verifying or researching the actual start and finish dates.
1182

1183 The subtractive modeling methods require an as-built schedule with complete logic as the
1184 starting point. Note that the preparation of the model requires not only the validation of as-
1185 built dates but also the simulation of an as-built schedule based on actual durations, logic and
1186 lags.

1187
1188 To qualify as an as-built schedule, the cause of delays need not be explicitly shown so long
1189 as the delay effect is shown. For example, if a scheduled activity that was planned to be
1190 completed in ten days but took thirty days and is shown as such, the cause of the delay need
1191 not be shown for it to be a proper as-built. However, as the analysis progresses, eventually
1192 the delay causation would need to be addressed and made explicit in some form. Note that if
1193 the analyst chooses to explicitly show delays, SVP 2.4 covers the subject of identification and
1194 quantification of delays.

1195
1196 In most cases the as-built schedule is a fully statused scheduled with a data date equal to or
1197 later than the actual completion date of the project. However, the term “as-built” may also be
1198 used to describe the most recent schedule update. In this case, only the activities which are
1199 statused to the left of the data date are considered “as-built” data. Consequently it is possible
1200 to perform a comparative as-built analysis, such as MIP 3.1, prior to the actual completion of
1201 the overall project, as long as the delaying events and its effects have all occurred prior to the
1202 data date.

1203
1204 The as-built critical path cannot be directly determined using conventional float calculation on
1205 the past portion (left) of the data date. Because of this technical reason, often the critical set
1206 of as-built activities is called the **controlling** activities as opposed to **critical** activities.

1207
1208 Objective identification of the controlling activities is difficult, if not impossible, without the
1209 benefit of any schedule updates or at least a baseline CPM schedule with logic. Therefore, in
1210 the absence of competent schedule updates, the analyst must err on the side of over-
1211 inclusion in selecting the controlling set of as-built activities. The determination must be a
1212 composite process based on multiple sources of project data including the subjective opinion
1213 of the percipient witnesses.

1214
1215 Contemporaneous perception of criticality by the project participants is just as important as
1216 the actual fact of criticality because important project execution decisions are often made
1217 based on perceptions. For more on the subject of Identifying the As-Built Critical Path, refer
1218 to Subsection 4.3.C.

1219
1220 The recommended protocol outline below assumes that the forensic analysis contemplates
1221 the investigation of schedule deviations at Level 3 (project controls) degree of detail. The
1222 user is cautioned that an investigation of schedule deviations at Level 1 or 2 may require less
1223 detail. Similarly, an investigation of schedule deviations at Level 4 may require verification at
1224 a higher level of detail.

1225 **B. Recommended Protocol**

- 1226
1227
1228
1. If a schedule update is the primary source of as-built schedule data:
 - 1229 a. Ensure that the data date is set equal to or later than the events and impacts that are
1230 to be evaluated in the analysis.
 - 1231 b. Ensure that all activities to the left of the data date have actual start and completion
1232 dates.

- 1233 c. Ensure that all activities to the right of the data date do not have actual start or finish
1234 dates.
- 1235 d. Perform a check of the as-built dates using the source deemed most reliable other
1236 than the update itself.
- 1237 e. If possible, interview the project scheduler or other persons most knowledgeable for
1238 updated data collection and data entry procedures to evaluate the reliability of the
1239 statusing data.
- 1240 f. Determine and allow for whether significant changes have been made to activity
1241 descriptions and IDs.
- 1242 g. Understand the exact scope and assumptions underlying the schedule activities so
1243 that the as-built data is a reflection of the same scope and assumptions.
1244
- 1245 2. Perform a check of all critical and near-critical activities as defined by this RP and a
1246 random 10% sampling of all activities against the reliable alternate source to determine
1247 whether a more extensive check is necessary. Note that this step may have to be
1248 repeated as ongoing analysis warrants the inclusion of more activities as critical or near-
1249 critical than originally identified.
1250
- 1251 3. Dates of significant activities should be accurate to 1 working day and dates of all other
1252 activities should be accurate to 5 working days or less.
1253
- 1254 4. Contractual dates such as notice-to-proceed, milestones, and completion dates should
1255 be accurate to the exact date. Should those dates be subject to dispute, the justification
1256 for the selection of the dates should be clearly stated.
1257

C. Recommended Enhanced Protocol

- 1258
- 1259
- 1260 1. Tabulate all sources of as-built schedule data and evaluate each for reliability.
- 1261
- 1262 2. If a baseline schedule exists and where a direct comparison between the baseline and
1263 the as-built would be difficult due to changes in activity IDs, descriptions, and/or software
1264 packages, an “as-built” can be created by fully progressing the planned activities allowing
1265 for a one-to-one planned versus actual comparison of each baseline schedule activity.
1266 See Subsection 2.2.D.2.
1267
- 1268 3. Show discrete activities for delay events and delaying influences.
- 1269
- 1270 4. If the description of the schedule activity is too general or vague to properly ascertain the
1271 scope, the schedule activity should be subdivided into detailed components using other
1272 progress records.
1273

D. Special Procedures

1. Creating an Independent As-Built from Scratch “Daily Specific As-Built” (DSAB)

- 1274
- 1275
- 1276
- 1277
- 1278 a. An as-built record of the work on a project is often necessary to verify the accuracy of
1279 the CPM dates reflected in the various schedule updates and to identify and correlate
1280 events inside a single CPM schedule activity. This identification of events inside a
1281 CPM schedule activity is essential to particularize possible shifts in the schedule and
1282 explain responsibility for any delays.

- 1283
1284
1285
1286
1287
1288
1289
1290
1291
1292
1293
1294
1295
1296
1297
1298
1299
1300
1301
1302
1303
1304
1305
1306
1307
1308
1309
1310
1311
1312
1313
1314
1315
1316
1317
1318
1319
1320
1321
1322
1323
1324
1325
1326
1327
1328
1329
1330
1331
1332
1333
1334
1335
1336
- b. The best source for as-built data is a continuous daily history of events on the project developed and maintained by persons working on the project. Traditionally, there are contractor's daily reports, but there may also be owner's daily inspection reports or a scheduler's daily progress report. These daily records can be augmented as required by other primary sources such as certified payrolls and timesheets, completion certificates, inspection reports, incident reports, and start-up reports. Secondary sources such as weekly meeting minutes or progress reports can also provide insight into what happened.
 - c. It is often best to develop the DSAB using a database where every entry in the daily report is separately listed as a record. Such a database would allow for the complete history of each schedule activity over time, or an electronic version of the daily report coded for activities worked on each particular day. Notes on the daily reports such as problems or delays can be listed as additional activities.
 - d. It is important to develop a correlation between as-planned activities and as-built activities. Baseline schedule activities usually include descriptions sufficient to distinguish them from other similar activities. The as-built schedule is coded to the same activities included in the baseline schedule. It is frequently the case that there is not a perfect match between the activities of the two schedules. Some of the as-planned activities do not appear in the as-built, and, more frequently, there are significant as-built activities that are either in greater detail than the as-planned or simply do not appear in the as-planned.
 - i. *Activity in the baseline schedule, but not the as-built schedule*--There are generally three reasons for an activity to appear in the baseline schedule but not the as-built schedule. The first and most likely reason is that the as-built is not sufficiently detailed. This is usually because the work depicted in detail in the baseline schedule is described more generically in the as-built. In this case, the preferred method would be to divide the as-built activity into two constituent parts if contemporaneous notes permit. If this is not possible, then the two represented activities in the baseline schedule should be combined. The second reason could be that the schedule activity was deleted by change order and thus does not appear in the as-built. If this is the case, it is generally not appropriate to modify the baseline schedule. Rather, the lack of an as-built activity will have to be evaluated in light of successor work. The third reason rarely occurs: The contractor may not have performed a specific aspect of the work, even though it is required. In such a situation the longer duration of the predecessor or successor must be considered in light of the "missing" schedule activity.
 - ii. *Activities in the as-built schedule, but not the baseline schedule* --There generally are three reasons for an activity appearing in the as-built schedule but not the baseline schedule. The first and most likely possibility is that the actual activity is simply reported in more detail in the as-built than in the as-planned. In this situation, it is generally better to combine the more detailed as-built data into a schedule activity that is reflected in the as-planned. However, this extra detail from the as-built may be necessary in performing a responsibility analysis. The second reason could be that the activity was new--it was added by a change order. If this is the case, it is generally again not appropriate to modify the baseline schedule. Rather, the new as-built activity should be treated simply as additional work and coded in such a manner as to indicate this situation and permit the analysis to properly consider it. The third reason is that the baseline schedule might not completely reflect the actual scope of contractual work.

- 1337 Again, it is probably best not to alter the baseline schedule but rather to reflect
1338 the actual work activity in its proper logical as-built sequence. This should not
1339 occur if the analysis is utilizing a properly validated baseline schedule (see SVP
1340 2.1).
1341
- 1342 e. Line up the as-built and baseline schedule--This step can be performed either in a
1343 large database with graphical output, or can be done in a more personal/mechanical
1344 manner by hand.
1345
- 1346 i. *Using a database*--By using a database, the analyst can arrange or cluster the
1347 activities according to whatever sequence seems most appropriate. For example,
1348 it may be useful on a multi-building project to review the data by building.
1349 Alternatively, if the performance of a particular trade is important, then the review
1350 could be performed based on trade. It is possible through export from a database
1351 to a graphical program to plot the baseline schedule data (early/late, start/finish)
1352 directly against the as-built record.
1353
- 1354 ii. *By hand. (A.K.A. X-chart or Dot-chart)*--On small projects it is possible to simply
1355 plot the data graphically by hand. This technique is called the "X-chart" because
1356 the analyst placed an "X" in the appropriate date and activity of a chart with dates
1357 along the X-axis and activities along the Y-axis. This pre-computer technique is
1358 still useful for smaller projects or partial analysis.
1359
- 1360 f. Identify the true "start" of an activity--It is usually relatively easy to identify from the
1361 as-built data the start of an activity but not always. It is recommended that the start of
1362 an activity be considered the first date associated with a series of substantive work
1363 days on the activity. Care should be taken in discounting "false starts" or "false
1364 finishes" that they do not reflect a true delay. Care should also be taken to ensure
1365 that a false start does not actually represent an actual start coupled with a
1366 suspension due to a delay event.
1367
- 1368 g. Identify the true "finish" of an activity--The same logic as above applies to the finish
1369 dates. Generally the analyst, absent specific data to the contrary, should assume that
1370 when the period of concentrated work is completed on an activity, the activity is
1371 complete. Another possible criterion is that an activity can be considered *logically*
1372 complete when a successor tied with a simple FS logic is able to start substantive
1373 work.
1374
- 1375 2. Creating a Fully Progressed Baseline
1376
- 1377 a. A fully-progressed version of the baseline schedule allows for a comparison of the
1378 plan to actual performance at an individual activity level of detail. Often, however, a
1379 progressed baseline is not readily available because the schedule is changed during
1380 progress.
1381
- 1382 b. The most expedient procedure to create a fully progressed baseline is to use the as-
1383 built data for each activity contained in the final update and transfer them to the
1384 corresponding baseline activities. In implementing this procedure the analyst must:
1385
- 1386 a. Recognize that using the activity ID as the sole criterion for correspondence
1387 between the final update and the baseline may not be adequate if the activity
1388 descriptions are not virtually identical.
1389

- 1390 b. Therefore, in addition, the analyst must understand the scope and the
1391 assumptions underlying the baseline schedule activities so that the as-built data
1392 is a reflection of the same scope and assumptions.
1393
1394
1395
1396 c. The baseline set of activities may have to be summarized to receive the
1397 corresponding as-built data if the activities have been summarized in the final update.
1398
1399 d. If the corresponding final update activities are more detailed than the baseline
1400 activities, determine the update activity representing the start of the less detailed
1401 activity chain in the baseline and the update activity representing the finish of that
1402 same chain in order to set the actual start and finish dates.
1403

1404 3. Determination of 'Significant' Activities for Inclusion in an As-Built

1405 Many CPM schedules in current use contain hundreds if not thousands of activities.
1406 While that level of detail may be necessary to keep track of performance and progress for
1407 the purpose of project controls, the facts of the dispute may not require the analysis of
1408 each and every activity in a forensic context. This section offers guidelines for
1409 streamlining and economizing the as-built analysis process without compromising the
1410 quality of the process and the reliability of the results.
1411

1412 Because this step typically occurs early in the analysis process, the analyst may not have
1413 a full understanding of the project and the issues. Therefore, the criterion is of **prima**
1414 **facie** significance. In other words, if in doubt, consider it significant. As a result, it is
1415 possible that at the end of the analysis some of the selected activities are considered
1416 insignificant. But that is better than discovering at the end of the analysis that some
1417 significant activities and key factors were not considered. This is a multi-iterative process
1418 that requires continuous refinement of the set of significant activities during the analysis
1419 process.
1420

1421 The main factor for significance is criticality. The procedure for determining the as-built
1422 critical path is discussed in Subsection 4.3.C and the procedure for determining the
1423 significant activities includes the procedure set forth in Subsection 4.3.C. However, in
1424 addition to those items the following items are recommended for inclusion in the
1425 significant set:
1426

- 1427
- 1428 □ Suspected concurrent delays including those alleged by the opposing party
 - 1429
 - 1430 □ Activity paths for which time extensions were granted
 - 1431
 - 1432 □ Delay events and all activities on the logical path(s) on which those events lie
 - 1433
 - 1434 □ All milestones used in the schedule
 - 1435
 - 1436 □ High-value (based on pay loading) activities
 - 1437
 - 1438 □ High-effort (based on resource loading) activities
 - 1439

1440 Note that in many cases some significant activities are not discretely and explicitly
1441 contained in the CPM model. Obviously, these extraneous activities must also be
1442 considered in the as-built.
1443

1444
1445
1446
1447
1448
1449
1450
1451
1452
1453
1454
1455
1456
1457
1458
1459
1460
1461
1462

1463
1464
1465
1466
1467
1468
1469
1470
1471
1472
1473
1474
1475
1476
1477
1478
1479
1480
1481
1482
1483
1484
1485
1486
1487
1488
1489
1490
1491
1492
1493
1494
1495
1496

4. Collapsible As-Built CPM Schedule

The fundamental difference between a fully progressed CPM and a collapsible as-built CPM schedule is in the schedule logic. The fully progressed CPM schedule can graphically illustrate the as-built condition using the actual start and actual finish dates assigned to each schedule activity. However, the schedule cannot be used for calculation because it has been fully progressed. Therefore, the actual activity duration (AD) and the logic ties are no longer controlling the network calculation. On the other hand, the collapsible as-built is a CPM model of the as-built condition. The schedule logic is revised by assigning actual durations to the activities and tying them together with logical relationships so that the actual start and the actual finish dates are simulated in the schedule as calculated start and finish dates. For a step-by-step procedure please refer to MIP 3.8.

5. Summarization of Schedule Activities

- a. If the level of detail of the as-built is clearly excessive in comparison to the delays being evaluated, the analyst may choose to summarize the as-built schedule for purposes of analysis. In doing so, the following guidelines are recommended:
- b. Ensure that summarization is restricted to activities that do not fall on the critical or near-critical paths.
- c. Organize the full-detail source schedule so that the identity of the activities comprising the summary schedule activity can be determined using:
 - i. Summarizing or hammocking.
 - ii. Work breakdown structure (WBS).
 - iii. Coding the detail activities with the summarized activity ID.
- d. Restrict the summarization to logical chains of activities with no significant predecessor or successor logic ties to activities outside of the summarized detail.
- e. Restrict the summarization to logical chains of activities that are not directly subject to delay impact evaluation or modeling.

2.3. Schedule Updates: Validation, Rectification, and Reconstruction (SVP 2.3)

A. General Considerations

SVP 2.3 discusses issues involved in evaluating the project schedule updates for use in forensic schedule analysis.

The schedule update consists of the as-built portion on the left side of the data date, the as-planned portion on the right side of the data date, and the data date itself. Because SVP 2.1 addresses the issues relevant to the as-planned portion, and 2.2 addresses the issues relevant to the as-built portion, the focus of SVP 2.3 is on the practice of updating the schedule with progress information and the reliable use of that progress data.

1497
1498
1499
1500
1501
1502
1503
1504
1505
1506
1507
1508
1509
1510
1511
1512
1513
1514
1515
1516
1517
1518
1519
1520
1521
1522
1523
1524
1525
1526
1527
1528
1529
1530
1531
1532
1533
1534
1535
1536
1537
1538
1539
1540
1541
1542
1543
1544
1545
1546
1547
1548
1549

B. Recommended Protocol

1. Interview the project scheduler or other persons-most-knowledgeable for updated data collection and data entry procedures to evaluate the reliability of the statusing data.
2. Assemble all schedule updates so that they cover the entire project duration from start to finish or up to the current real-time data date.
3. Use officially submitted schedule updates.
4. Ensure that the update chain starts with a recognized baseline.
5. Check on the consistency of the actual start and finish dates assigned to each schedule activity from update to update.
6. Document and provide the basis for each update, noting all changes made that extend, reduce, or change the longest path or the controlling path to an interim contractual milestone.
7. If other progress records are available, check the remaining duration and percentage complete values for accuracy and reasonableness.

C. Recommended Enhanced Protocol

1. Implement SVP 2.1 for the as-planned portion of each schedule update, including the baseline.
2. Implement Subsection 2.4.D.2. to bifurcate the pure-progress step from the logic revision steps in each update.

D. Special Procedures

1. Reconstructed Updates

There are two main schools of thought on recreating a partially statused schedule. The first school of thought, called the hindsight method, states that since the forensic scheduler is performing the analysis after the job has been completed, the analyst should use the actual performance dates and durations to recreate the updates.

The second school of thought, called the blinders or the blindsight method, requires the analyst to pretend that the analyst does not have access to actual performance data and simulate the project scheduler's mindset at the time the update was actually being prepared. Therefore, the analyst needs to consider what the scheduler would have assigned as the remaining duration for that schedule activity at that time. If the analyst cannot logically make that guess, the analyst needs to be as objective as possible and follow a remaining duration formula.

Outlined below are the two methods:

a. "Hindsight Method"

In this method, the actual status of the schedule activity in the succeeding schedule

1550 update period is used to calculate the remaining duration of the previous schedule
1551 update. This is delineated in the formula below:

1552
1553 i. $RD = \text{actual duration of succeeding update} - (\text{data date} - \text{actual start of}$
1554 $\text{activity})$ where the data date is the data date of the existing schedule update
1555 that needs to be stasured.

1556
1557 **b. “Blindsight” Method**

1558
1559 In this method, it is assumed that the analyst does not have the update schedule for
1560 the succeeding period and has no knowledge of the project conditions later than the
1561 update under investigation. Therefore, the analyst must stand in the shoes of the
1562 scheduler at the time of the project. Note that the progress curve created by this
1563 method assumes a straight line.

1564
1565 i. IF: $\text{data date (DD)} - \text{actual start of the activity (AS)} < \text{original duration (OD)}$,
1566 THEN: $\text{remaining duration (RD)} = \text{OD} - (\text{DD} - \text{AS})$

1567
1568 ii. IF: $\text{DD} - \text{AS} > \text{OD}$, THEN: $\text{RD} = 1$

1569 1570 **2. Bifurcation: Creating a Progress-Only Half-Step Update**

1571
1572 Bifurcation (aka half-stepping or two-stepping) is a procedure to segregate progress
1573 reporting from various non-progress revisions inherent in the updating process. This
1574 should not be considered a revision or modification of the update schedules but rather a
1575 procedure that examines selected data, namely logic changes isolated by this process,
1576 which may be present in the updates of record. For a step-by-step implementation of the
1577 bifurcation process refer to MIP 3.4

1578 1579 1580 **3. Changing the Contemporaneous Project Schedule For the Analysis**

1581
1582 Due to the complex nature of construction projects and the fact that CPM schedules
1583 are models of reality, not reality itself, the analyst will inevitably encounter an instance
1584 when the contemporaneous project schedule contains an error that could affect the
1585 assessment of critical project delay. Instead of completing the analysis using a
1586 schedule with an error or entirely abandoning the schedules because of the error, the
1587 analyst has the option to correct the error in the contemporaneous project schedule
1588 and use the corrected schedule as the basis for the analysis.

1589
1590 Correcting the contemporaneous schedules does not automatically result in a shift in
1591 classification of the analytical technique from an analysis based on contemporaneous
1592 schedules such as MIP 3.3 (Observational / Dynamic / As Is) to one based on non-
1593 contemporaneous schedules such as MIP 3.5 (Observational / Dynamic / Modified or
1594 Recreated).

1595
1596 Having stated that, the preference of every analyst should be to use the
1597 contemporaneous schedules and updates as they were prepared, reviewed, approved
1598 or accepted, and used on the project. This belief is grounded in the fact that the
1599 parties used the imperfect schedules to make decisions and manage the project work.
1600 Thus, these schedules, even though not perfect, are the best representation of the
1601 parties' objectives and understanding of the project contemporaneously and are an
1602 indicator of each party's performance.

1603
1604 However, absent contract language mandating the use of the contemporaneous

1605 schedules to quantify delay, corrections to the contemporaneous schedules can be
1606 properly considered by the analyst without eroding the credibility of the resulting
1607 analysis. The following is a discussion of examples of revisions to the
1608 contemporaneous schedules that may fit within the boundaries of such corrections:

1609
1610 a. Correcting a Wrong Actual Start or Finish Date

1611
1612 Sometimes, the actual start and finish dates recorded in the contemporaneous
1613 project schedules may be inaccurate. The analyst may consider relying on
1614 other contemporaneous documents to correct these dates. The analyst may
1615 limit the correction of the wrong actual start and finish dates to paths of work
1616 that have the potential to delay the project and are on critical or near-critical
1617 paths. When an analyst chooses to correct a wrong actual date in the
1618 schedule, the analyst should be mindful that correcting a date may result in a
1619 shift in the critical path and that just because a date is wrong doesn't mean
1620 that it must be corrected. If the project team never recognized that the date
1621 was wrong, then the team relied on the schedule generated by calculations
1622 based on that date, and the correction should not be made because it would
1623 not then represent the mindset of the team on which decisions were made at
1624 the time.

1625
1626
1627 b. Correcting Minor Schedule Errors

1628
1629 In deciding whether it is appropriate to make corrections for minor schedule
1630 errors, the analyst should verify that the project participants recognized the
1631 error in the schedule contemporaneously and that the error was ultimately
1632 corrected by the project team in the contemporaneous project schedules at
1633 some point during the project. If the error was not corrected in
1634 contemporaneous project schedules, the error should have at least been
1635 recognized and identified as an error in the schedule in a contemporaneous
1636 project document. A minor schedule error may include:

- 1637
1638 i. An incorrect logic relationship
1639 ii. A missing logic relationship
1640 iii. An incorrect activity based on described scope of the activity
1641 iv. A missing activity

1642
1643
1644 c. Bringing a Revision Back in Time to Represent Added or Changed Work

1645
1646 This situation occurs when a schedule revision or fragnet (fragmentary
1647 network representing added or changed work) was inserted into the
1648 contemporaneous project schedules well after the change or event that
1649 necessitated the revision occurred. If the schedule revision or fragnet was not
1650 inserted into the appropriate contemporaneous project schedule, but was
1651 recognized and identified in a contemporaneous project document as a
1652 change that should have been made, then the analyst may decide to insert the
1653 schedule revision or fragnet into the contemporaneous schedule update in
1654 effect when the change occurred to measure the resulting delay.

1655
1656 This correction involves bringing back (or inserting) the schedule revision or
1657 fragnet to the point or nearest the moment in time) when the event occurred.
1658 The schedule revision or fragnet that is brought back in time (or inserted) will
1659 typically be a duplicate of an existing revision or fragnet that was inserted into

1660 the schedule during the project or as described in the contemporaneous
1661 project documents. It must be noted that if the fragnet consists of actual
1662 durations, and relationships, this procedure would create a hindsight impact
1663 simulation as opposed to a blindsight impact simulation, which would be
1664 implemented with a fragnet consisting of planned durations and relationships
1665 estimated at the time the event occurred.

1666 d. Splitting an Activity

1667
1668 Typically, updates increase in detail as the schedule progresses, therefore the
1669 number of activities increase, not necessarily an increase in scope but an
1670 increase in detail. When a variance analysis is performed between two
1671 updates with different activity counts, exact correlation is not possible since
1672 the more detailed activity set did not exist in the previous update. Therefore,
1673 the detailed activity set should be replicated in the previous update with the
1674 same planning duration, logic and dates of the summary activity.

1675
1676 All of these corrections should be described in the analyst's report along with the basis
1677 of the corrections so that the other parties and the fact finders understand the changes
1678 that the analyst made to the contemporaneous schedule.

1679
1680 When an analyst concludes that more extensive revisions are necessary to the
1681 contemporaneous project schedules than those contemplated in paragraphs a., b., and
1682 c., above, such revisions should be made cautiously, consistently, and founded to the
1683 greatest extent possible on the contemporaneous project documentation. The analyst
1684 must also remember that most schedules are models and, hence, perfection is not the
1685 standard.

1686
1687 The issue of correcting the schedule is one of balance and reasonableness and, for
1688 these reasons corrections should not be made across the board or automatically.

1689
1690 Note that some significant errors in the underlying analysis schedules may not
1691 substantially affect the ultimate conclusions of the analysis. For example, imagine a
1692 schedule where a significant activity was omitted. Even though the work is absent from
1693 the schedule, it would not necessarily be absent from the analysis. If three activities, A,
1694 B, and C, must be performed in sequence, but the schedule leaves out B, the analysis
1695 will still detect a delay due to B. This is because C cannot start until B is completed. Any
1696 delay attributable to B will show up as a delay to the start of C. There may be no need to
1697 "correct" the schedule by adding B into the schedule. Delays to B may be addressed by
1698 the analysis even though B is not present.

1699
1700 Finally, the analyst must also be consistent and maintain independence and objectivity.
1701 The analyst cannot limit its corrections to those that have the affect of improving the
1702 analyst's client's position.

1703
1704

1705 **2.4. Identification and Quantification of Discrete Delay Events and Issues (SVP 2.4)**

1706
1707

1708 **A. General Considerations**

1709
1710

1711 SVP 2.4 discusses the compilation of information regarding delay events, activities and influences that are inserted or extracted in modeled methods or used in evaluating the observational methods. As stated in the introduction to the SVP, the approach of the SVP is

1712 to maximize the reliable use of the source data as opposed to assuring the reliability or the
1713 accuracy of the substantive content of the source data. The best accuracy that an analyst can
1714 hope to achieve is an objective reflection of the facts as represented in documents, data and
1715 witness statements. Whether that reflection is an accurate model of reality is almost always a
1716 matter of debatable opinion. This is especially true in assembling delay data and making the
1717 causal connection between the delay event or influence and the impacted activity.

1718 **1. 'Delay' Defined**

1719 For the purpose of this section, the term, 'delay', is considered neutral in terms of
1720 liability. Delay simply means a state of extended duration of an activity, or a state of an
1721 activity not having started or finished on time, relative to its predecessor.

1722 **a. Activity-Level Variance (ALV)**

1723 Forensic delay analysis primarily focuses on determining start or duration variances of a
1724 specific schedule activity otherwise known as activity-level variances or ALV's.

1725 ALV's are the result of several types of delay causes:

- 1726 • Waiting (delayed start)
- 1727 • Performance (Productivity Impacts, Additional Work, etc.)
- 1728 • Interruption (Work Stoppage, Weather, Strikes, etc.)

1729 For example a delayed start of an activity awaiting a response to an RFI is the delay
1730 cause "waiting." In contrast, a delayed start due to the performance of a scope of work
1731 that was missed at bid time is the performance of additional scope of work. Finally, an
1732 activity experiencing numerous rain days over several months is experiencing interruption
1733 of work or otherwise known as disruption. Given these variations there are two main
1734 ways in which ALVs are expressed in a CPM schedule:

1735 i. Delayed Relative Start. This is the variance between the planned start relative
1736 to the planned controlling predecessor to the actual point of start. Because this is
1737 a relative measure, it cannot be determined by the comparison of planned date
1738 (either early or late) to the actual, which would yield a cumulative delay figure.
1739 The cumulative delay incorporates all the delays that occurred previously in the
1740 activity chain.

1741 ii. Extended Duration. An extended duration delay occurs when the actual activity
1742 duration exceeds the planned original duration or reasonable duration required to
1743 perform the described activity. Unlike the delayed relative start case, extended
1744 duration calculations are not dependent on predecessor logic for quantification.
1745 Extended durations may result from continuous impact, intermittent impact such
1746 as stop-and-go operations, weather delays, or from discrete periods of added
1747 work or suspensions. In addition, extended durations may be due to
1748 experiencing lower labor productivity than planned for when the activity duration
1749 was developed. Unless the delay is fully attributable to a discretely identifiable
1750 period of exclusive extra work performance, quantification of this type of delay
1751 requires some estimating on the part of the analyst.

1752 **b. Distinguishing ALV from Project-Level Variance (PLV)**

1753 The ALV should be distinguished from the project-level variance (PLV) which is also a
1754 variance but at the overall project level. While the ALVs occur close in time to the
1755 causes, i.e. in the same period, the PLV may be months apart from the actual cause(s) of
1756 the delay PLV is the result of the aggregation of ALV's after taking into account network
1757 float. Within the context of this RP, ALVs are considered 'delays' regardless of the
1758 amount of float they carry. The activity experiences a delay if an ALV exists regardless if
1759 the delay affects the project completion date, i.e. the PLV.

1765
1766
1767
1768
1769
1770
1771
1772
1773
1774
1775
1776
1777
1778
1779
1780

c. Distinguishing Delay-Cause from Delay-Effect

It is important for the analyst to be able to distinguish the cause of delay from the resulting effect. For example, a fully updated schedule may show extended activities and delayed start of activities relative to their controlling predecessors. While the cause may not be apparent, a competent statusing of the schedule will show the delay-effects. What caused the initial ALV for the chain of activities often does not appear on the schedule but must be investigated and researched using project documents, data and witness interviews. If, on the other hand, a delay was appropriately inserted into the schedule as a new activity as a predecessor to the activity with the start delay, the cause of the ALV is readily apparent.

The identification of delay-causes is a focus in the latter phases of delay analysis, during causation analysis.

d. Delay Characterization is Independent of Responsibility

1781
1782
1783
1784
1785
1786
1787

ALV's are considered "delays" independent of the responsibility for those variances. Thus an ALV can be contractor-caused or owner-caused, but it is still a delay. Similarly, the characterization of delays as 'excusable', 'compensable', 'concurrent' and 'paced' are attributes that are assigned well after the initial delay analysis starts by examining ALVs based on the causation analysis that has been performed after the schedule analysis is completed.

1788
1789
1790

2. Identifying and Collecting Delays

1791

a. Two Main Approaches to Identification & Collection

1792
1793
1794
1795
1796
1797
1798

i. Cause-Based Approach: This approach starts with the collection of suspected causes of delays and then determining the effect they had on the baseline schedule and individual schedule updates. It is a 'causes in search of effects' approach. This is often used in the additive modeling methods. For example, an analysis may review the monthly reports, searching for issues that may have caused delays to the project.

1799
1800
1801
1802
1803
1804
1805
1806

ii. Effect-Based Approach: This approach is the opposite of the cause-based approach. It starts by compiling a set of ALV's and then identifies the causes of those variances. Specific documents that are associated with the time-frame, activity description, and amount of ALV's are reviewed to see if they could have created this variance. This approach is applied in the observational and the subtractive modeling methods. In the majority of the analysis scenarios, the effect-based approach is the more economical approach.

1807
1808

b. Criticality of the Delay

1809
1810
1811
1812
1813
1814
1815
1816
1817

It is important for an analyst to not prejudge criticality, nor limit the collection process to only those delays perceived to affect the critical path, especially if the delays are being identified for a modeled method. In addition, a path that is near critical in one window maybe become critical in the next especially if delays are being extracted from the critical path. For example, in the Modeled / Subtractive / Single Simulation (MIP 3.8) and the Modeled / Subtractive / Multiple Base (MIP 3.9) methods, as delays are being stripped from the critical path, the path will "collapse" and the first near critical path will become critical. This is an iterative method and therefore, paths may collapse numerous times so that a path that originally has plenty of float becomes the critical path. The ultimate critical path quantification from the effect of each delay will

1818 eventually be determined in the modeling process. It is impossible for the analyst to
1819 know what the final critical path is until all of these delays have been added in (MIP's
1820 3.6 and 3.7 or extracted out (MIP's 3.8 and 3.9).

1821

1822 Also, float consumption and ownership can be relevant where issues involve
1823 disruption, loss of productivity, and constructive acceleration regardless of the
1824 criticality of the activity.

1825

1826

3. Quantification of Delay Durations and Activity Level Variances

1827

1828 There are two fundamentally different methods for quantifying delay durations. They are
1829 the

1830

variance method and the independent method.

1831

1832

a. Variance Method:

1833

1834 The variance method is a comparative method that determines the delay duration by
1835 computing the ALV between the as-built activity duration and the unimpacted or planned
1836 activity duration obtained from the baseline schedule, an updated schedule or other non-
1837 CPM sources such as a measured-mile analysis or some reasoned estimate. This
1838 method is purely mathematical in nature. Two figures (a planned and an actual) are
1839 subtracted from each other to compute the variance. These two figures may be dates,
1840 durations, or productivity measurements. Thus, the entire variance needs to be tied to
1841 one or more causes for the variance.

1841

1842

b. Independent Method:

1843

1844 In contrast, the independent method is not comparative. The delay duration is
1845 determined from project documentation that contemporaneously chronicled or otherwise
1846 recorded the occurrence of the delay or quantified the impact resulting from a delay
1847 event. Under this method, the answer to the question whether causation has been
1848 established or not depends on the type and content of the documentation that was used
1849 for the quantification.

1849

1850 For example, if the documentation consists of a daily diary entry that states that a specific
1851 activity was suspended for that specific day pending an investigation of a differing site
1852 condition, there is prima facie establishment of causation (one day of delay is clearly
1853 stated). But if the documentation is a letter stating that, "during the previous month many
1854 activities experienced extensive delays due to Owner-changes," further analysis to
1855 determine the delay duration and which activities were affected by the delaying events
1856 will be needed.

1857

1858

1859

1860

1861

1862

1863

1864

1865

1866

1867

1868

1869

1870

1871

The example below is given to illustrate the difference between the variance and independent method: Suppose that the ALV for a specific activity is ten days. In the variance method, the entire ten days will be distributed among the responsible parties. However, in the independent method, the ALV is not even looked at in the beginning. Instead, the analyst researches project documentation to determine the delay amount. Therefore, if the project documentation only states that the activity was delayed three days by an event, the remaining seven days of the ALV will not be assigned to this delay and may not be assigned to the party responsible for this delay. If the documentation states the delay event was twelve days, the analyst will consider the delay to the activity was twelve days but since the ALV is ten, the other two days may have been made up via acceleration. Therefore, in the variance method, the analyst is guided to the delay amount by the amount of ALV. On the other hand, in the independent method, the analyst does not review the ALV, but relies on what is written in the documentation to make its determination of delay amount.

1872
1873
1874
1875
1876
1877
1878
1879
1880
1881
1882
1883
1884
1885
1886
1887
1888
1889
1890
1891
1892
1893
1894
1895
1896
1897
1898
1899
1900
1901
1902
1903
1904
1905
1906
1907
1908
1909
1910
1911
1912
1913
1914
1915
1916
1917
1918
1919
1920
1921
1922
1923
1924
1925

4. Cause of Variance

What caused the variances often does not appear on the schedule but must be investigated and researched using project documents, data and witness interviews. In researching, evaluating and modeling the cause-and-effect relationships, the analyst must be aware that these relationships are often successively linked into a chain of alternating causes and effects. In addition, an ALV may be created by more than one cause.

Causation is established primarily on the quality of documents available for the analyst at the time of the schedule analysis. Some documents are more reliable than others. Development of a document-type list and a reliability assessment for each document type are often the first steps prior to a detailed review of the record. This list is essential for two reasons. First, the analyst will become familiar with the types of documents that are available for review. Discussions with the project team concerning types of documents as well as the chronology of events will optimize the causation research process. For example, if the analyst is not aware that daily construction reports exist, and instead relies on monthly reports for determining causation, its conclusions of delay amount and impact may be very different.

5. Assigning or Assuming Variance Responsibility

When the forensic schedule analyst does not possess adequate information to make an independent determination of responsibility for the delay, the analyst may have to proceed with the analysis based on an assumption. Such assumptions should be noted and clearly stated as part of the final analysis product along with the basis of such assumption.

a. Contractor delay is any delay event caused by the contractor or those under its control, or the risk of which has been assigned solely to the contractor. Typical examples of contractor delay events include, but are not limited to, delays caused by rework resulting from poor workmanship, subcontractor delays, insufficient labor, management and coordination problems, failure to order necessary materials and failure to secure contractual approvals.

b. Owner delay is any delay event caused by the owner, or the risk of which has been assigned solely to the owner. Examples of owner-delay events include, but are not limited to, delays resulting from change orders, extended submittal review, directed suspension of work, delayed owner-furnished equipment, differing site conditions, and defective contract documents.

c. Force majeure delay is any delay event caused by something or someone other than the owner (including its agents) or the contractor (or its agents), or the risk of which has not been assigned solely to the owner or the contractor. Examples of force majeure delays include, but are not limited to, delays caused by acts of God, inclement weather, acts of war, extraordinary economic disruptions, strikes, and other events not foreseeable at the time of contract. Many contracts specifically define force majeure events. Although strictly not a 'force majeure' event, delays caused by parties external to the contract may also be classified under this category if there are no contractual risk assignment to the contractor or the owner for such delays

1926
1927
1928
1929
1930
1931
1932
1933
1934
1935
1936
1937
1938
1939
1940
1941
1942
1943
1944
1945
1946
1947
1948
1949
1950
1951
1952
1953
1954
1955
1956
1957
1958
1959
1960
1961
1962
1963
1964
1965
1966
1967
1968
1969
1970
1971
1972
1973
1974
1975
1976
1977
1978

B. Recommended Protocol

1. Determine the delay identification and collection approach to be used.
2. Tabulate all sources of delay data and evaluate each for reliability. If the documentation sources have conflicting data, the analyst should use the source that is the most reliable and explain why the source used is considered the most reliable.
3. Identify the specific actual start date and actual finish date for each delay along with the scope of work that occurred on those dates and their significance in relation to the delay.
4. Correlate the delay event to the specific activity or activities in the schedule affected by the delay and determine if it affected the start of the activity or the duration of the activity.
5. Identify, tabulate, and quantify all significant activity-level variances. The significance of the ALV is done on a case by case basis, but the criteria for that significance and their bases should be noted.
6. Determine the criticality of those significant ALVs.
7. Determine the causation of those significant ALVs based on the correlation of delay event to activity as described in step number four.
8. Determine responsibility or proceed based on assumed allocation of responsibility
9. Quantify the claim portion of each ALV for which causation has been determined.
 - a. If the delay is not a complete stoppage or not continuous throughout the entire period of the activity's duration, quantify the net delay duration during that time frame.
 - b. For each delay issue, if applicable, distinguish the informational delay portion from the actual performance of disputed/extra work.
 - c. For each discrete delay event, identify the activity ID number or numbers of the schedule activity or activities that were impacted by the delay.

C. Recommended Enhanced Protocol

1. Establish the activity coding structure for various attributes of delays, such as responsibility, issue grouping and documentation source so that different delay scenarios can be analyzed and relevant reports can be generated with minimal difficulty.
2. For each delay issue, if applicable, document and reconcile the claimed delay duration against any contract time extensions already received for that issue. The analyst needs to ensure that the entitlement quantification does not overlap or "double-dip" on pre-existing granted time extensions.

D. Special Procedures

1. Duration & Lag Variance Analysis

Prepare a table comparing the planned duration of a schedule activity to the actual duration and determine the cause for each significant variance.

1979
1980
1981
1982
1983

Prepare a table comparing the planned controlling predecessor logic of the schedule activity to the actual controlling predecessor logic and determine the cause for each significant variance both in terms of change in type of logic and lag values.

3. METHOD IMPLEMENTATION

1984
1985
1986
1987
1988
1989
1990
1991
1992
1993
1994
1995
1996
1997
1998
1999
2000
2001
2002
2003
2004
2005
2006
2007
2008
2009
2010
2011
2012
2013
2014
2015
2016

The intent of the Method Implementation Protocols (MIP) is to describe each forensic schedule analysis method identified in the Taxonomy and to provide guidance in implementing these methods. The user is reminded that the focus of this RP is on procedure as opposed to substance. Adopting a method and using the recommended procedures do not, on their own, assure soundness of substantive content.

The use of the Source Validation Protocols (SVP) discussed in Section 2 is integral to the implementation guidelines discussed here. Therefore a thorough understanding of the SVP is a prerequisite to the competent use of the MIP.

Method implementation protocols consist of the following:

- 3.1. Observational / Static / Gross (MIP 3.1)
- 3.2. Observational / Static / Periodic (MIP 3.2)
- 3.3. Observational / Dynamic / Contemporaneous As-Is (MIP 3.3)
- 3.4. Observational / Dynamic / Contemporaneous Split (MIP 3.4)
- 3.5. Observational / Dynamic / Modified or Recreated (MIP 3.5)
- 3.6. Modeled / Additive / Single Base (MIP 3.6)
- 3.7. Modeled / Additive / Multiple Base (MIP 3.7)
- 3.8. Modeled / Subtractive / Single Simulation (MIP 3.8)
- 3.9. Modeled / Subtractive / Multiple Base (MIP 3.9)

3.1. Observational / Static / Gross (MIP 3.1)

A. Description

MIP 3.1 is an observational technique that compares the baseline or other planned schedule to the as-built schedule or a schedule update that reflects progress.

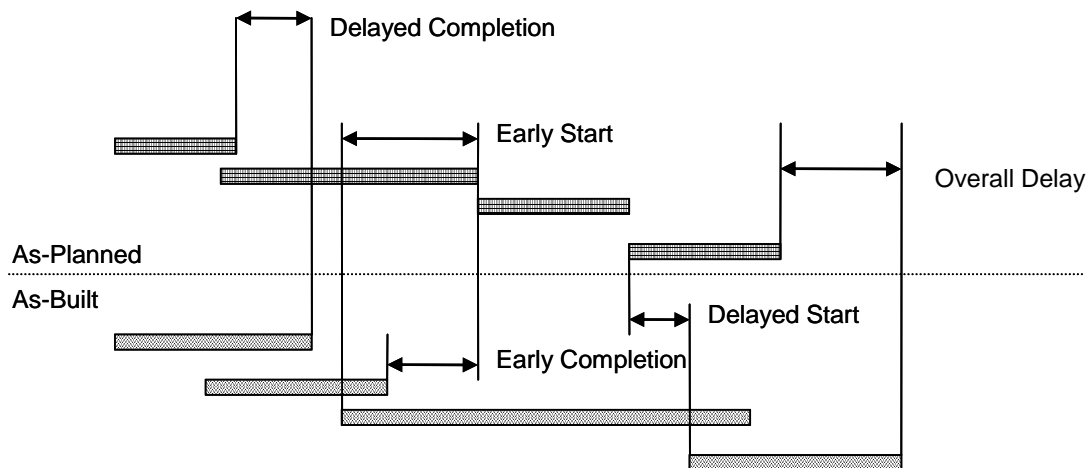


Figure 3 – Observational, Static, Gross Analysis Method Graphic Example

In its simplest application, the method does not involve any *explicit* use of CPM logic and can simply be an observational study of start and finish dates of various activities. It can be performed using a simple graphic comparison of the as-planned schedule to the as-built

2017
2018
2019
2020
2021
2022
2023

2024 schedule. A more sophisticated implementation compares the dates and the relative
 2025 sequences of the activities and tabulates the differences in activity duration, and logic ties
 2026 and seeks to determine the causes and explain the significance of each variance. In its most
 2027 sophisticated application, it can identify on a daily basis the most delayed activities and
 2028 candidates for the as-built critical path.

2029 MIP 3.1 is classified as a static logic method because it primarily relies on the single set of
 2030 CPM logic underlying the baseline or other planned schedule. The method is classified as
 2031 gross as opposed to periodic because the analysis is performed on the entire project against
 2032 a single baseline or other planned schedule rather than in periodic segments.

2033

2034 **B. Common Names**

2035

2036

1. As-planned vs. as-built

2037

2038

2. AP vs. AB

2039

2040

3. Planned vs. actual

2041

2042

4. As-planned vs. update

2043

2044

2045 **C. Recommended Source Validation Protocols**

2046

2047

1. Implement SVP 2.1 (baseline validation) and,

2048

2049

2. Implement SVP 2.2 (as-built validation) or,

2050

2051

3. Implement SVP 2.3 (update validation) and,

2052

2053

4. Implement SVP 2.4 (delay ID & quantification)

2054

2055 **D. Enhanced Source Validation Protocols**

2056

[Not used.]

2057

2058 **E. Recommended Implementation Protocols**

2059

2060

2061 The application of this methodology involves the sequential comparison of individual
 2062 activities' planned start and finish dates with actual start and finish dates. Through this
 2063 comparison, a detailed summary of the delays and/or accelerations of activities can be
 2064 identified. Generally, it is best to compare the LATE planned dates from a CPM schedule,
 2065 rather than the early dates. While contractors usually intend to perform their work in
 2066 accordance with the early dates, delay to an activity cannot be measured until the activity is
 2067 actually delayed—is later than the planned late dates. The basic steps in the analysis are as
 2068 follows:

2069

2070

1. Identify the baseline or other schedule that will form the as-planned schedule. Ideally, this schedule reflects a schedule that has been approved or accepted by both parties and reflects the full scope of the work, includes proper logic from the start of the project through completion, and reflects neither progress nor post-commencement mitigations of delay. This schedule is usually a CPM model, so that even without functioning CPM logic and modeling, the original planned logic should be used in analysis and interpretation. Alternatively, a simple comparison can be performed using graphic time-scaled diagrams. In this situation, no explicit schedule logic is evident, although the sequence and timing will imply certain logical connections.

2071

2072

2073

2074

2075

2076

2077

- 2078
2079
2080
2081
2082
2083
2084
2085
2086
2087
2088
2089
2090
2091
2092
2093
2094
2095
2096
2097
2098
2099
2100
2101
2102
2103
2104
2105
2106
2107
2108
2109
2110
2111
2112
2113
2114
2115
2116
2117
2118
2119
2120
2. The comparison progresses from the earliest activities' planned dates to later dates. Generally, this comparison sequence should follow the logic in the original as-planned schedule. Thus, at least until the first significant delays, the focus will be on the as-planned critical and near-critical paths.
 3. The analysis should advance through the comparison by identifying for each activity: (a) delayed starts, (b) extended durations, and (c) delayed finishes. Since the as-built analysis is performed using a 7-day calendar, it is important that all durations be in calendar days. In this manner, it is possible to identify where the most significant delays occurred, where there were mitigations of delay through implementation of out-of-sequence logic and possible accelerations through shorter than planned durations.
 4. Arithmetic calculations performed at the start and completion of each as-built activity provide a detailed view of the relative delay of every as-built activity. The most delayed series of activities can be ascertained using this method and can often be used as a starting point for identifying the as-built critical path. Expert judgment is required to separate the as-built critical path (based on industry experience and contemporaneous evidence as discussed in Subsection 4.3.C) from the various set of most delayed activities at any particular time.
 5. Simultaneous delays, whether they are pacing delays (see Subsection 4.2.B) or concurrent delays (see Subsection 4.2.A), should be identified and confirmed as being on the critical path.
 6. As the analysis continues and advances through the as-planned schedule, it is likely that it will become less accurate since contemporaneous adjustments to the contractor's plan will supersede the original logic. For this reason, particular care must be exercised during the analysis of the later stages of the project.
 7. Extended durations for any activity should be examined for the cause. This will determine the cause of the delays along the critical path.
 8. Similarly, any duration with shorter than planned durations may indicate reductions in work scope or acceleration by the contractor.
 9. If time extensions have been granted, they should be considered both at the time they were granted and at the end of the analysis. Time extensions should be considered when evaluation of the reasons for delayed performance is identified through the comparison as well as identification of the as-built critical path. Time extensions will change the overall delay to the project and may therefore override apparent delays to specific activities.

2121
2122
2123
2124
2125
2126
2127
2128

If the baseline schedule has both early and late dates, the analysis should be performed using late dates unless a review of the late dates reveal that the logic associated with the late dates is significantly different than the logic of the early dates. In this situation, the analysis should be performed using early dates with the understanding that adjustments for available float may need to be considered. A schedule with logic that is incomplete or significantly different from the logic associated with the early dates should be considered for correction in accordance with Subsection 2.1.B.

2129
2130
2131

The minimum implementation of this method is applicable only to relatively simple cases and should not be used for long duration cases or where there are significant changes between the original planned work scope and the final as-built scope. For the purpose of this MIP, a

2132 'simple case' is defined as one in which there is a single clearly defined chain of activities on
2133 the longest path that stayed as the longest path throughout the performance of the project.

2134

2135 **F. Enhanced Implementation Protocols**

2136

2137

2138 **1. Daily Delay Measure**

2139

2140

2141

2142

2143

2144

2145

2146

2147

2148

2149

2150

2151

2152

2153

2154

2155

2156

2157

2158

2159

2160

2161

2162

2163

2164

2165

2166

2167

2168

2169

2170

2171

2172

2173

2174

2175

2176

2177

2178

2179

2180

2181

2182

2183

2184

2185

The as-planned vs. as-built methodology can be used in more complicated cases if the data is available. Since the basic implementation protocol is applicable only for very simple cases, this more advanced method should be used if possible. However, even this more enhanced implementation is useful only for simple projects where the sequence of work did not vary significantly from the baseline schedule.

- a. The as-built should be a fully progressed baseline schedule allowing for a one-to-one comparison of each schedule activity. This is essential as activity descriptions and ID numbers often change as the project advances.
- b. On larger schedules and projects that are active for long periods of time, it is often desirable to use a database comparison between actual dates determined from the as-built analysis with the LATE planned dates. This comparison will allow the selection of the more significant activities for graphical comparison. Prepare a table comparing the planned duration or a schedule activity to the actual duration and determine the cause for each significant variance.
- c. Prepare a table comparing the planned controlling predecessor logic of schedule activity to the actual controlling predecessor logic and determine the cause for each significant variance.
- d. If an edited baseline schedule was used, the analysis should proceed using both the unaltered baseline as well as the modified baseline. A comparison between the two sets of results will assist the analysis in identifying the likely and realistic progress of the job.
- e. Arithmetic calculations performed on a daily basis can provide significantly more accurate information if the as-built data is available at the appropriate level of detail. This method is called Daily Delay Measure (DDM). DDM is an enhanced variation for the identification of activities that are candidates for critical and near critical paths. DDM compares late start and finish dates with as-built start and finish dates.
 - It can be done on a daily, weekly, or any other periodic basis. By depicting the number of days a schedule activity is ahead or behind the planned late dates, a determination of any point of the status of any schedule activity is possible.
 - While the comparison can be made between the early start/finish dates and the actual dates, it is better to compare late start/finish dates with actual dates. By using late dates, any delay indicated by the comparison is a true delay rather than consumption of float. As a result of that exercise, any float associated with the duration of a schedule activity is excluded. Activities that have float (and accordingly are not on the as-planned critical path) will generally not appear to have been delayed during the early stages of analysis, since they will appear to be "ahead" of schedule because of their float. As the analysis progresses through a project's performance however, the activities that initially had float, if they were delayed for a duration in excess of the value of that float, can become critical, thus overtaking one or more of those activities originally on the project's as-planned critical path. While late dates are preferred in performing the analysis, in

2186 some CPM schedules, late dates do not represent a consistent or practical plan
 2187 for execution of the work even if the early dates do. In these cases, it is better to
 2188 use early dates.

2189 □ The DDM can also identify possible changes in the as-built critical path if the
 2190 analysis is done on a frequent, possible daily basis, even within the actual
 2191 duration of activities. In this case there are several alternative assumptions that
 2192 can be made to identify progress within an activity duration: (1) if accurate
 2193 progress data is available on a regular basis, this regular progress can be used
 2194 (realistically this is rare in most construction projects); (2) progress can be
 2195 assumed to advance at an equal rate each period, for example, a 10-day activity
 2196 would be assumed to advance 10 percent each day; or (3) a different progress
 2197 rate, perhaps conforming to a more typical bell-curve distribution.

G. Identification of Critical and Near-Critical Paths

2198
 2199
 2200
 2201 In this method, the emphasis should be on the as-built critical path as opposed to the
 2202 baseline critical path. Since this methodology does not use a computational CPM, the
 2203 methodology relies more extensively on expert evaluation.

- 2204
 2205 □ Identify and understand all related contractual language.
 2206
 2207 □ From the fully populated baseline schedule, identify the calculated critical path of the
 2208 baseline using the longest path and the lowest total float concept of the validated
 2209 baseline.
 2210
 2211 □ From the fully populated as-built schedule, identify the near-critical path using the
 2212 procedure in Subsection 4.3.C. for identifying the as-built critical path.
 2213
 2214 □ Confirm and cross check these results by tracing the delays through the as-planned
 2215 critical path and near critical paths based on late as-planned dates.
 2216
 2217 □ Identify the most delayed activities at every measuring point.
 2218
 2219 □ Review the planned logic and evaluate any likely changes based on contemporaneous
 2220 evidence.
 2221

H. Identification & Quantification of Concurrent Delays & Pacing

- 2222
 2223
 2224 □ Identify and understand all related contractual language.
 2225
 2226 □ Determine whether literal or functional concurrency theory is to be used.
 2227
 2228 □ If applicable, determine the near-critical threshold (see Subsection 4.3.).
 2229
 2230 □ If applicable, determine the frequency, duration, and placement of the analysis intervals.
 2231
 2232 □ Determine whether there are two simultaneous delays to activities on the critical path, or
 2233 two simultaneous causes of delay to a single activity on the as-built critical path.
 2234
 2235 □ Determine the day each delay commenced or period within which each commenced.
 2236
 2237 □ Determine the contractually responsible party for each delay by the contractor or owner
 2238 at issue.
 2239

- 2240 □ For each delay event, distinguish the cause from the effect of delay.
2241
2242 □ Identify and explain all relative delayed starts and extended duration of activities that are
2243 critical or near-critical.
2244
2245 □ For each suspected pacing delay event, identify the parent delay(s) and establish the
2246 order of precedence between the parent delay and the pacing delay.
2247
2248 □ For each suspected pacing delay event, evaluate whether enough resources could have
2249 been realistically employed to perform the paced activity within its original planned
2250 duration.
2251

I. Determination & Quantification of Excusable and Compensable Delay

2252 Identify and understand all contractual language related to delay apportionment and
2253 determine whether the contractual language would override any determination of excusability
2254 and compensability based on findings resulting from analyses performed under this RP.
2255
2256
2257

2258 Absent such overriding language, use the following procedure:
2259

1. Excusable & Compensable Delay (ECD)

2260 Each incremental delay along the as-built critical path should be independently quantified
2261 and the cause of the delay identified. The net Excusable & Compensable Delay (ECD) is
2262 the sum of the individual delays that: 1) were the responsibility of the owner, and 2)
2263 delayed the completion date of the project, and 3) were not concurrent with delays which
2264 were the responsibility of the contractor or *force majeure* events.
2265
2266

2. Excusable & Non-compensable Delay (END)

2267 Each incremental delay along the as-built critical path should be independently quantified
2268 and the cause of the delay identified. The net Excusable & Non-compensable Delay
2269 (END) is the sum of the individual owner-caused or relevant third-party caused delays
2270 that: 1) were *force majeure* events or were concurrent with contractor-responsible delays
2271 or *force majeure* events, and 2) delayed the completion date of the project, and 3) were
2272 not the responsibility of the contractor.
2273
2274
2275
2276

J. Identification & Quantification of Mitigation / Constructive Acceleration

2277 Observational / static analysis methods can note differences in logic but cannot directly
2278 quantify net critical path impact. However, there may be evidence of reduced individual
2279 activity duration, which when coupled with detailed records of increased man-hours, would
2280 serve as adequate proof of acceleration. Note that the acceleration would be evident in both
2281 critical path and non-critical path activities.
2282
2283
2284

K. Specific Implementation Procedures & Enhancements

2285 [Not Used]
2286
2287
2288

L. Summary of Considerations In Using the Minimum Protocol

- 2289 □ Suitable for analyzing short projects with minimal logic changes.
2290
2291 □ Can be performed in a manner that is easy to understand and simple to present.
2292
2293

- 2294
2295 □ Technically simple to perform compared to other MIP's.
2296
2297 □ Can be performed with very rudimentary schedules and as-built data.
2298
2299 □ As-built activities must be closely correlated with as-planned activities.
2300
2301 □ As-built data used must be accurate and validated.
2302
2303 □ Does not, by itself, identify the as-built critical path.
2304
2305

M. Caveats In Using the Minimum Protocol / Conditions Requiring Enhanced Protocols

- 2306
2307 □ Not suitable for project durations extending into multiple years.
2308
2309 □ Not suitable for projects built in a manner significantly different than planned. The rate of
2310 error increases as the incidence of change increases.
2311
2312 □ Not suitable for complicated projects with multiple critical paths.
2313
2314 □ Does not consider the possibility of critical path shifts either within periods or across the
2315 project.
2316
2317 □ Susceptible to unintentional or intentional manipulation by choice of as-built data that is
2318 incorporated into schedule.
2319
2320 □ May fail to identify all critical delays or time extensions, and typically does not adequately
2321 consider concurrency and pacing issues.
2322
2323 □ Does not consider that changes to original baseline schedule may have been the actual
2324 cause of delay instead of the identified delay issues
2325
2326 □ Typically fails to consider chronological order of delays or reconcile periodic planned
2327 critical path shifts with the as-built critical path
2328
2329 □ Not suited for clearly demonstrating acceleration
2330
2331

2332 **3.2. Observational / Static / Periodic (MIP 3.2)**

2333

2334

2335

A. Description

2336

2337

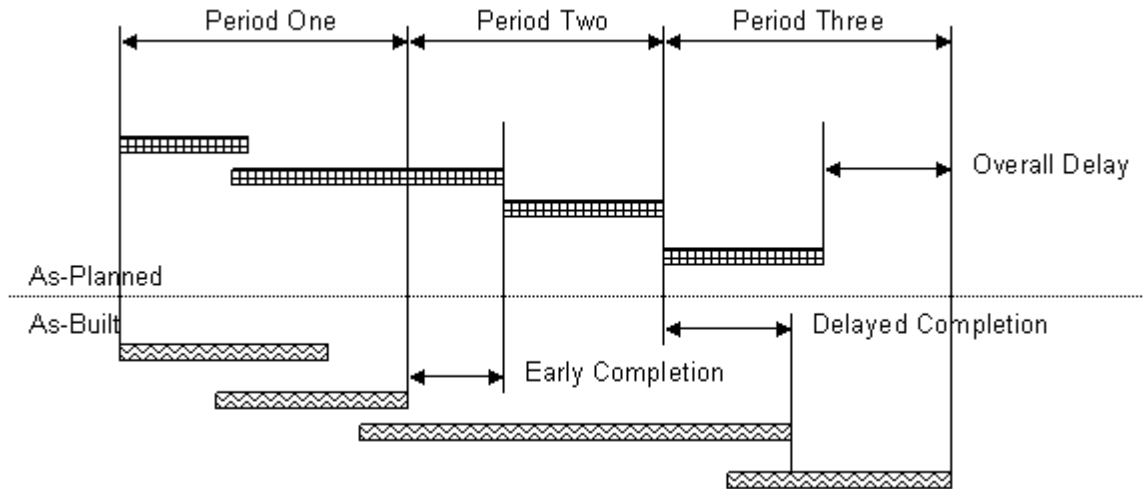
2338

2339

2340

2341

Like MIP 3.1, 3.2 is an observational technique that compares the baseline or other planned schedule to the as-built schedule or a schedule update that reflects progress. But, this method analyzes the project in multiple segments rather than in one whole continuum. Because this is essentially an enhancement of MIP 3.1, as a practical matter, the implementation of MIP 3.2 requires that prerequisites for MIP 3.1 be implemented first.



2342

2343

2344

2345

Figure 4 – Observational, Static, Periodic Method Graphic Example

2346

2347

2348

2349

2350

2351

2352

2353

2354

2355

In its range of implementation from simple to sophisticated, it shares the characteristics of MIP 3.1. In its simplest application, the method does not involve any *explicit* use of CPM logic and can be simply an observational study of start and finish dates of various activities. It can be performed using a simple graphic comparison of the as-planned schedule to the as-built schedule. A more sophisticated implementation compares the dates and the relative sequences of the activities, tabulates the differences in activity duration and logic ties, seeks to determine the causes, and explains the significance of each variance. In its most sophisticated application, it can identify on a daily basis the most delayed activities and candidates for the as-built critical path.

2356

2357

2358

2359

2360

2361

2362

2363

2364

2365

The advantage of performing this analysis in two or more time periods is that the identification of delays or accelerations can be more precisely identified to particular events. Generally the more time periods, the more closely related the analysis is to the events that actually occurred. The fact that the analysis is segmented into periods does not significantly increase or decrease the technical accuracy of this method when compared to MIP 3.1 because the comparison remains between the as-built and baseline or original as-planned schedule. However, the segmentation is useful in enhancing the organization of the analysis process and enables prioritization. It also may add to the effectiveness of the presentation of the analysis.

2366

2367

2368

2369

2370

MIP 3.2 is classified as a static logic method because it primarily relies on the single set of CPM logic underlying the baseline schedule or other planned schedule. Note that a similar method as described in MIP 3.3 is classified as a dynamic logic method because that method uses a series of updates schedule with logic that may be different from the baseline and from each other. MIP 3.2 is distinguished from MIP 3.3 in that while the analysis is performed in

2371 segments, they are segments of the as-planned and as-built without reference to schedule
2372 updates that are contemporaneous to those segments.

2373
2374 The method is classified as periodic because the analysis is performed in periodic segments
2375 rather than in one continuous project period.

2376
2377

B. Common Names

2378

2379

1. As-planned vs. as-built

2380

2381

2. AP vs. AB

2382

2383

3. Planned vs. actual

2384

2385

4. As-planned vs. update

2386

2387

5. Window analysis

2388

2389

6. Windows analysis

2390

2391

C. Recommended Source Validation Protocols

2392

2393

2394

1. Implement SVP 2.1 (baseline validation) and,

2395

2396

2. Implement SVP 2.2 (as-built validation) or,

2397

2398

3. Implement SVP 2.3 (update validation) and,

2399

2400

4. Implement SVP 2.4 (delay ID & quantification)

2401

2402

D. Enhanced Source Validation Protocols

2403

2404

[Not used.]

2405

2406

E. Recommended Implementation Protocols

2407

2408

The procedures below are essentially those of MIP 3.1, but are applied only for a specific time period which is less than the overall duration of the project. Selection of the time periods should follow Subsection 3.2.A. In this method however, the selection is primarily made for clarity of conclusions, not for greater accuracy of analysis.

2409

2410

2411

2412

2413

The results of this analysis are summed at the end of each time analysis period. The application of this methodology involves the sequential comparison of individual activities' planned start and finish dates with actual start and finish dates. Through this comparison, a detailed summary of the delays and/or accelerations of activities can be identified. Generally, it is best to compare the LATE planned dates from a CPM schedule rather than the early dates. While contractors usually intend to perform their work in accordance with the early dates, delay to an activity cannot be measured until the activity is actually delayed—is later than the planned late dates. The basic steps in the analysis are as follows:

2414

2415

2416

2417

2418

2419

2420

2421

2422

1. Identify the baseline or other schedule that will form the as-planned schedule. Ideally, this schedule reflects a schedule that has been approved or accepted by both parties and reflects the full scope of the work, includes proper logic from the start of the project

2423

2424

- 2425 through completion, and reflects neither progress nor post-commencement mitigations of
2426 delay. This schedule is usually a CPM model, so that even without functioning CPM logic
2427 and modeling, the original planned logic should be used in analysis and interpretation.
2428 Alternatively, a simple comparison can be performed using graphic time-scaled diagrams.
2429 In this situation, no explicit schedule logic is evident, although the sequence and timing
2430 will imply certain logical connections.
2431
- 2432 2. The comparison progresses from the earliest activity planned dates to later dates.
2433 Generally, this comparison sequence should follow the logic in the original as-planned
2434 schedule. Thus, at least until the first significant delays, the focus will be on the as-
2435 planned critical and near-critical paths.
2436
 - 2437 3. The analysis should advance through the comparison by identifying for each activity: (a)
2438 delayed starts, (b) extended durations, and (c) delayed finishes. Since the as-built
2439 analysis is performed using a 7-day calendar, it is important that all durations be in
2440 calendar days. In this manner, it is possible to identify where the most significant delays
2441 occurred, in which there were mitigations of delay through implementation of out-of-
2442 sequence logic, and possible accelerations through shorter than planned durations.
2443
 - 2444 4. Arithmetic calculations performed at the start and completion of each as-built activity
2445 provide a detailed view of the relative delay of every as-built activity. The most delayed
2446 series of activities can be ascertained using this method and can often be used as a
2447 starting point for identifying the as-built critical path. Expert judgment is required to
2448 identify the as-built critical path, based on industry experience and contemporaneous
2449 evidence as discussed in Subsection 4.3.C, from the various set of the most delayed
2450 activities at any particular time.
2451
 - 2452 5. Simultaneous delays, whether they are pacing delays (see Subsection 4.2.B), or
2453 concurrent delays (see Subsection 4.2.A), should be identified and confirmed as being on
2454 the critical path.
2455
 - 2456 6. As the analysis continues and advances through the as-planned schedule, it is likely that
2457 it will become less accurate since contemporaneous adjustments to the contractor's plan
2458 will supersede the original logic. For this reason, particular care must be exercised during
2459 the analysis of the later stages of the project.
2460
 - 2461 7. Extended durations for any activity should be examined for the cause. This will determine
2462 the cause of the delays along the critical path.
2463
 - 2464 8. Similarly, any activities with shorter than planned durations may indicate reductions in
2465 work scope or acceleration by the contractor.
2466
 - 2467 9. If time extensions have been granted, they should be considered both at the time they
2468 were granted and at the end of the analysis. Time extensions should be considered when
2469 evaluating the reasons for delayed performance identified through the comparison as well
2470 as identification of the as-built critical path. Time extensions will change the overall delay
2471 to the project and may therefore override apparent delays to specific activities.
2472
 - 2473 10. Prepare a table that summarizes the variances quantified for each analysis period and
2474 reconcile the total to the result that would be obtained by a competent implementation of
2475 MIP3.1. This is intended to eliminate the possibility of skewing the result of the analysis
2476 through the use of variable periods.
2477

2478 If the baseline schedule has both early and late dates, the analysis should be performed
2479 using late dates unless a review of the late dates reveal that the logic associated with the late
2480 dates is significantly different than the logic of the early dates. In this situation, the analysis
2481 should be performed using early dates with the understanding that adjustments for available
2482 float may need to be considered. A schedule with logic that is incomplete or significantly
2483 different from the logic associated with the early dates should be considered for correction in
2484 accordance with Subsection 2.1.B.
2485

2486 The minimum implementation of this method is applicable only to relatively simple cases and
2487 should not be used for long duration cases or where there are significant changes between
2488 the original planned work scope and the final as-built scope. For the purpose of this MIP, a
2489 'simple case' is defined as one in which there is a single clearly defined chain of activities on
2490 the longest path that stayed as the longest path throughout the performance of the project.
2491

2492 **F. Enhanced Implementation Protocols**

2493 **1. Daily Delay Measure**

2494 The as-planned vs. as-built methodology can be used in more complicated cases if the
2495 data is available. Since the basic implementation protocol is applicable only for very
2496 simple cases, this more advanced method should be used if possible. However, even this
2497 more enhanced implementation is useful only for simple projects where the sequence of
2498 work did not vary significantly from the baseline schedule.
2499

- 2500 a. The as-built should be a fully progressed baseline schedule allowing for a one-to-one
2501 comparison of each schedule activity. This is essential as activity descriptions and ID
2502 numbers often change as the project advances.
2503
- 2504 b. On larger schedules and projects that are active for long periods of time, it is often
2505 desirable to use a database comparison between actual dates determined from the
2506 as-built analysis with the LATE planned dates. This comparison will allow the
2507 selection of the more significant activities for graphical comparison. Prepare a table
2508 comparing the planned duration or a schedule activity to the actual duration and
2509 determine the cause for each significant variance.
2510
- 2511 c. Prepare a table comparing the planned controlling predecessor logic of schedule
2512 activity to the actual controlling predecessor logic and determine the cause for each
2513 significant variance.
2514
- 2515 d. If an edited baseline schedule was used, the analysis should proceed using both the
2516 unaltered baseline as well as the modified baseline. A comparison between the two
2517 sets of results will assist the analysis in identifying the likely and realistic progress of
2518 the job.
2519
- 2520 e. Arithmetic calculations performed on a daily basis can provide significantly more
2521 accurate information if the as-built data is available at the appropriate level of detail.
2522 This method is called Daily Delay Measure (DDM). DDM is an enhanced variation for
2523 the identification of activities that are candidates for critical and near critical paths.
2524 DDM compares late start and finish dates with as-built start and finish dates.
2525
- 2526 □ It can be done on a daily, weekly, or any other periodic basis. By depicting the
2527 number of days a schedule activity is ahead or behind the planned late dates, a
2528 determination at any point of the status of any schedule activity is possible.
2529
2530

- 2531 □ While the comparison can be made between the early start/finish dates and the
2532 actual dates, it is better to compare late start/finish dates with actual dates. By
2533 using late dates, any delay indicated by the comparison is a true delay rather
2534 than consumption of float. As a result of that exercise, any float associated with
2535 the duration of a schedule activity is excluded. Activities that have float (and
2536 accordingly are not on the as-planned critical path) will generally not appear to
2537 have been delayed during the early stages of analysis, since they will appear to
2538 be “ahead” of schedule because of their float. As the analysis progresses through
2539 a project’s performance however, the activities that initially had float, if they were
2540 delayed for duration in excess of the value of that float, can become critical, thus
2541 overtaking one or more of those activities originally on the project’s as-planned
2542 critical path. While late dates are preferred in performing the analysis, in some
2543 CPM schedules, late dates do not represent a consistent or practical plan for
2544 execution of the work even if the early dates do. In these cases, it is better to use
2545 early dates, taking into account the float values.
- 2546 □ The DDM can also identify possible changes in the as-built critical path if the
2547 analysis is done on a frequent, possibly daily basis, even within the actual
2548 duration of activities. In this case, there are several alternative assumptions that
2549 can be made to identify progress within an activity duration: (1) if accurate
2550 progress data is available on a regular basis, this regular progress can be used
2551 (realistically this is very rare in most construction projects); (2) progress can be
2552 assumed to advance at an equal rate each period, for example a 10-day activity
2553 would be assumed to advance 10 percent each day; or (3) a different progress
2554 rate, perhaps conforming to a more typical bell-curve distribution.

2556 **G. Identification of Critical & Near-Critical Paths**

2557
2558 In this method, the emphasis should be on the as-built critical path as opposed to the as-
2559 planned critical path. Since this methodology does not use a computational CPM, the
2560 methodology relies more extensively on expert evaluation.

- 2561 □ Identify and understand all related contractual language.
- 2562
2563 □ From the fully populated baseline schedule, identify the calculated critical path of the as-
2564 planned using the longest path and the lowest total float concept of the validated as-
2565 planned schedule.
- 2566
2567 □ From the fully populated as-built schedule, identify the near-critical path using the
2568 procedure in Subsection 4.3.C. for identifying the as-built critical path.
- 2569
2570 □ Confirm and cross check these results by tracing the delays through the as-planned
2571 critical path and near critical paths based on late as-planned dates.
- 2572
2573 □ Identify the most delayed activities at every measuring point.
- 2574
2575 □ Review the planned logic and evaluate any likely changes based on contemporaneous
2576 evidence.
- 2577
2578

2579 **H. Identification & Quantification of Concurrent Delays & Pacing**

- 2580 □ Identify and understand all related contractual language.
- 2581
2582 □ Determine whether literal or functional concurrency theory is to be used.
- 2583
2584

- 2585 □ If applicable, determine the near-critical threshold (see Subsection 4.3.).
 2586
 2587 □ If applicable, determine the frequency, duration, and placement of the analysis intervals.
 2588
 2589 □ Determine whether there are two simultaneous delays to activities on the critical path or
 2590 two simultaneous causes of delay to a single activity on the as-built critical path.
 2591
 2592 □ Determine the day each delay commenced or period within which each commenced.
 2593 □ Determine the contractually responsible party for each delay by the contractor or owner
 2594 at issue.
 2595
 2596 □ For each delay event, distinguish the cause from the effect of delay.
 2597
 2598 □ Identify and explain all relative delayed starts and extended duration of activities that are
 2599 critical or near-critical.
 2600
 2601 □ For each suspected pacing delay event, identify the parent delay(s) and establish the
 2602 order of precedence between the parent delay and the pacing delay.
 2603
 2604 □ For each suspected pacing delay event, evaluate whether enough resources could have
 2605 been realistically employed to perform the paced activity within its original planned
 2606 duration.
 2607

I. Determination & Quantification of Excusable and Compensable Delay

2610 Identify and understand all contractual language related to delay apportionment and
 2611 determine whether the contractual language would override any determination of excusability
 2612 and compensability based on findings resulting from analyses performed under this RP.
 2613

2614 Absent such overriding language, use the following procedure.
 2615

1. Excusable & Compensable Delay (ECD)

2616 Each incremental delay along the as-built critical path should be independently quantified
 2617 and the cause of the delay identified. The net Excusable & Compensable Delay (ECD) is
 2618 the sum of the individual delays that: 1) were the responsibility of the owner, and 2)
 2619 delayed the completion date of the project, and 3) were not concurrent with delays which
 2620 were the responsibility of the contractor or *force majeure* events.
 2621
 2622

2. Excusable & Non-compensable Delay (END)

2623 Each incremental delay along the as-built critical path should be independently quantified
 2624 and the cause of the delay identified. The net Excusable & Non-compensable Delay
 2625 (END) is the sum of the individual owner-caused delays that: 1) were *force majeure*
 2626 events or were concurrent with contractor-responsible delays or *force majeure* events,
 2627 and 2) delayed the completion date of the project, and 3) were not the responsibility of
 2628 the contractor.
 2629
 2630
 2631
 2632

J. Identification & Quantification of Mitigation / Constructive Acceleration

2633 Observational / Static analysis methods can note differences in logic but cannot directly
 2634 quantify net critical path impact. However, there may be evidence of reduced individual
 2635 activity duration, which when coupled with detailed records of increased man-hours, would
 2636
 2637

2638 serve as adequate proof of acceleration. Note that the acceleration would be evident in both
2639 critical path and non-critical path activities.

2640

2641

K. Specific Implementation Procedures & Enhancements

2642

2643

1. Fixed Periods

2644

2645

The analysis periods are of virtually identical duration and may coincide with regular
2646 schedule update periods.

2647

2648

2. Variable Periods

2649

2650

The analysis periods are of varying durations and are characterized by their different
2651 natures such as the type of work being performed, the types of delaying influences,
2652 significant events, changes to the critical path, revised baseline schedules, and/or the
2653 operative contractual schedule under which the work was being performed.

2654

2655

2656 Fixed periods have the advantage of providing regular measurements and thus make it
2657 easier to track progress through the project. However, variable periods identified by major
2658 events on the project are often more useful since they will relate status of the delay to a
2659 specific known event.

2652

2653

2654

2655

2656

2657

2658

2659

2660

L. Summary of Considerations In Using the Minimum Protocol

2661

□ Allows for logical segmenting of relatively longer project durations than MIP 3.1

2662

2663

□ Suitable for analyzing short projects with minimal logic changes.

2664

2665

□ Can be performed in a manner that is easy to understand and simple to present.

2666

2667

□ Technically simple to perform compared to other MIP's, other than MIP 3.1. However it is
2668 still relatively time consuming when implemented correctly.

2669

2670

□ Can be performed with very rudimentary schedules and as-built data.

2671

2672

□ As-built activities must be closely correlated with as-planned activities.

2673

2674

□ As-built data used must be accurate and validated.

2675

2676

□ Does not, by itself, identify the as-built critical path.

2677

2678

2679

M. Caveats In Using the Minimum Protocol / Conditions Requiring Enhanced Protocols

2680

2681

□ Provides illusion of greater detail and accuracy compared to MIP 3.1 where none exists
2682 since it still does not consider the possibility of critical path shifts either within periods or
2683 across the project.

2684

2685

□ Does not use the contemporaneous as-planned update predictions of critical paths

2686

2687

□ The choice of variable periods may be abused to skew the results of the analysis.

2688

2689

□ Not suitable for project durations extending into multiple dozens of update periods.

2690

2691

2691

- 2692 □ Not suitable for projects built in a manner significantly different than planned. The rate of
- 2693 error increases as the incidence of change increases.
- 2694
- 2695 □ Not suitable for complicated projects with multiple critical paths.
- 2696
- 2697 □ Susceptible to unintentional or intentional manipulation by choice of as-built data that is
- 2698 incorporated into schedule.
- 2699
- 2700 □ May fail to identify all critical delays or time extensions, and typically does not adequately
- 2701 consider concurrency and pacing issues.
- 2702
- 2703 □ Does not consider that changes to original baseline schedule may have been the actual
- 2704 cause of delay instead of the identified delay issues
- 2705
- 2706 □ Typically fails to consider chronological order of delays
- 2707
- 2708 □ Typically fails to reconcile periodic planned critical path shifts with the as-built critical path
- 2709
- 2710 □ Not suited for clearly demonstrating acceleration due to reliance on original as-planned
- 2711 logic only
- 2712
- 2713

3.3. Observational / Dynamic / Contemporaneous As-Is (MIP 3.3)

2714
2715
2716
2717
2718
2719
2720
2721
2722
2723
2724
2725
2726
2727
2728
2729
2730
2731
2732
2733
2734
2735
2736
2737
2738
2739
2740
2741
2742
2743
2744
2745
2746
2747
2748
2749
2750
2751
2752
2753
2754
2755
2756
2757
2758
2759
2760
2761
2762
2763
2764
2765
2766
2767

A. Description

MIP 3.3 is a retrospective technique that uses the project schedule updates to quantify the loss or gain of time along a logic path and identify the causes. Although this method is a retrospective technique, it relies on the forward-looking calculations made at the time the updates were prepared. That is, it primarily uses the information to the right of the updates' data dates.

MIP 3.3 is an observational technique since it does not involve the insertion or deletion of delays but instead is based on observing the behavior of the network from update to update and measuring schedule variances based on essentially unaltered, existing schedule logic.

Because the method uses schedule updates whose logic may have changed from the previous updates as well as from the baseline, it is considered a dynamic logic method.

It is labeled contemporaneous because the updates it relies on were prepared contemporaneously with the project execution as opposed to reconstructed after-the-fact as in MIP 3.5.

Finally, the 'as-is' label distinguishes this method from MIP 3.4 by the fact that the updates are evaluated almost completely untouched or 'as is'.

While rare, it is possible that no non-progress revisions were made in the contemporaneous updates. In this situation, this method should yield a result similar to a static logic method (MIP 3.1 and 3.2) since the initial baseline logic is in place for the entire project

B. Common Names

1. Contemporaneous period analysis
2. Contemporaneous project analysis
3. Observational CPA
4. Update analysis
5. Month-to-month
6. Window analysis
7. Windows analysis

C. Recommended Source Validation Protocols

1. Implement SVP 2.1 (baseline validation) and,
2. Implement SVP 2.3 (update validation)

D. Enhanced Source Validation Protocols

1. Implement SVP 2.2 (as-built validation)
2. Implement SVP 2.4 (identification of delay events)

- 2768 **E. Recommended Implementation Protocols**
 2769
 2770 1. Recognize all contract time extensions granted.
 2771
 2772 2. Identify the critical path activity that will be used to track the loss or gain of time for the
 2773 overall network.
 2774
 2775 3. Determine whether evaluations will be done on all periods or grouped periods as
 2776 described in Subsection 3.3.K.
 2777
 2778 4. Not every update needs to be used, but accuracy tends to be reduced if multiple-month
 2779 update periods are utilized.
 2780
 2781 5. Separately identify activities that will be used to track intra-network time losses and gains,
 2782 such as interim milestones.
 2783
 2784 6. Compare the update at the start of the analysis period to the update at the end of the
 2785 analysis period.
 2786
 2787 7. Use the longest path and the least float criteria to identify the controlling chain of
 2788 activities.
 2789
 2790 8. Identify changes (gained or lost time) in overall Project completion date, and if necessary,
 2791 in interim milestone completion dates.
 2792
 2793 9.
 2794
 2795 10. Identify start and finish variances of critical and near-critical activities in the analysis
 2796 period.
 2797
 2798 11. Identify all changes and/or revisions to logic, durations, and/or progress that were made
 2799 during analysis period.
 2800
 2801 12. Identify responsibility for delays and gains during analysis period.
 2802
 2803 13. Continue with implementation until all periods are complete
 2804
 2805 14. Sum the net gains and losses for each period to arrive at an overall impact to the project.
 2806 The sum of the net impacts must be equal to difference between the first schedule
 2807 update and last schedule update used in the evaluation.
 2808
 2809
 2810
 2811
 2812
 2813
 2814
 2815
 2816
 2817

F. Enhanced Implementation Protocols

1. Daily Progress Method

The application of this methodology involves identifying the delay or savings in time attributable to the project's progress between the updates by chronologically tracking progress along the critical path on a unit basis (typically the smallest planning unit used in executing the project, for example, daily), by comparing the planned timing of the activities in the first update to their actual progress as depicted in the second, and identifying the resulting effect of the project's progress. The following steps outline the application of this methodology:

- a. Identify the consecutive schedules that will be used to measure the delay or savings in time. For example, update No. 1 and update No. 2.

- 2818 b. Using a copy of the first update, insert the progress made on day 1 of the update
 2819 period, as depicted in the second update, and re-status the progressed update with a
 2820 data date of the next calendar day.
 2821
 2822 c. Compare the critical paths of the first update and the progressed update to identify
 2823 the activity(ies) whose progress or lack of progress affected the project's milestones.
 2824
 2825 d. Separately measure the effect of the responsible critical activity(ies) to the project
 2826 milestones. In doing so, the analyst should separately identify critical activity(ies) that
 2827 cause delay and other critical activities that may show out-of-sequence progress
 2828 resulting in a savings in time to the project milestones.
 2829
 2830 e. Repeat this procedure of inserting the project's progress on a daily basis for every
 2831 calendar day between the updates, while identifying and measuring the effect of
 2832 progress on the critical paths of consecutive calendar days until reaching the data
 2833 date of the second update.
 2834
 2835 f. This step concludes with the creation of a totally-progressed version of the first
 2836 update, with the second update's data date, that contains all of the progress
 2837 contained in the second update and that depicts the status of the project before the
 2838 development of the second update.
 2839

2840 The distribution of progress to activities that made progress between the updates can
 2841 determine whether an activity becomes critical and potentially delays the project. For
 2842 example, assume an activity started before the update period, made five workdays of
 2843 progress during the update period, and was not completed during the update period. If
 2844 there are no contemporaneous documents to identify when those five workdays of
 2845 progress occurred, then the analyst has to decide when and how to depict the work
 2846 occurring between the updates. The analyst could assume that the progress occurred
 2847 within the first available five workdays of the period, or the last available workdays of the
 2848 period, or in some other manner between the updates. Regardless of which method is
 2849 chosen to distribute progress between the updates, the analyst should consistently apply
 2850 the chosen method throughout the entire analysis and be able to explain why the method
 2851 was chosen.
 2852

2853 Upon completion of these steps, the analyst will be able to specifically identify the
 2854 activities that were responsible for the delay or savings in time to the project's milestones
 2855 during the update period and assign the resultant delay or savings to those same
 2856 activities caused by the progress made between the updates. Additionally, by tracking the
 2857 progress along the critical path between the updates the analyst will be able to identify
 2858 shifts in the critical path.
 2859

2860 This process is performed between all consecutive updates throughout the entire project
 2861 duration.
 2862

G. Identification of Critical & Near-Critical Paths

- 2863 □ Identify and understand all related contractual language.
 2864
 2865 □ Identify the negative float theory being used by the opposing analyst.
 2866
 2867 □ For each analysis interval, identify the calculated critical path using the longest path and
 2868 the lowest total float concept of the validated update(s) corresponding to the analysis
 2869 interval.
 2870
 2871

- 2872
2873
2874
2875
2876
2877
2878
2879
2880
- The near-critical activity-set in each analysis interval is the one that yields the most number of activities using one of the following methods:
 - lowest float value in the update PLUS the average duration of all discrete delay events contained in whole or in part inside the analysis interval, or
 - lowest float value in the update PLUS duration of the analysis interval.

H. Identification & Quantification of Concurrent Delays & Pacing

- 2881
2882
2883
2884
2885
2886
2887
2888
2889
2890
2891
2892
2893
2894
2895
2896
2897
2898
2899
2900
2901
2902
2903
2904
2905
- Determine whether compensable delay by contractor or owner is at issue.
 - Identify and understand all related contractual language.
 - For each delay event, distinguish the cause from the effect of delay.
 - Determine whether literal or functional concurrency theory is to be used.
 - If applicable, determine the near-critical threshold (see Subsection 4.3.).
 - If applicable, determine the frequency, duration, and placement of the analysis intervals.
 - For each analysis interval, identify the critical path(s) and the near-critical path(s) and explain all relative delayed starts and extended duration of activities that occurred in the previous analysis interval on the same chains of activities.
 - For each suspected pacing delay event, identify the parent delay(s) and establish the order of precedence between the parent delay and the pacing delay.
 - For each suspected pacing delay event, evaluate whether enough resources could have been realistically employed to perform the paced activity within its original planned duration.

I. Determination & Quantification of Excusable & Compensable Delay

2906
2907
2908
2909
2910
2911

Identify and understand all contractual language related to delay apportionment and determine whether the contractual language would override any determination of excusability and compensability based on findings resulting from analyses performed under this RP.

2912
2913
2914

Absent contract language or other agreements, use the following procedure to determine the net total delay apportionment:

1. Non-Excusable & Non-Compensable Delay (NND)

- 2915
2916
2917
2918
2919
2920
2921
2922
2923
2924
- a. For each period analyzed, determine the longest-path delay attributable to events that are contractor-caused that occurred between the current data date and the last data date.
 - b. For each period analyzed, determine the longest-path gains attributable to contractor-initiated schedule mitigation that was actually implemented, and then add the resulting values together.

- 2925 c. Make adjustment for concurrent delays due to owner-caused and *force majeure*-
2926 caused events using the selected concurrency analysis method.
- 2927
- 2928 **2. Excusable & Compensable Delay (ECD)**
- 2929
- 2930 a. For each period analyzed, determine the longest-path delay attributable to events
2931 that are owner-caused that occurred between the current data date and the last data
2932 date.
- 2933
- 2934 b. For each period analyzed, determine the longest-path gains attributable to owner-
2935 initiated schedule mitigation that was actually implemented, and then add the
2936 resulting values together.
- 2937
- 2938 c. Make adjustment for concurrent delays due to contractor-caused and *force majeure*-
2939 caused events using the selected concurrency analysis method.
- 2940
- 2941 **3. Excusable & Non-Compensable Delay (END)**
- 2942
- 2943 a. Total network delay less total NND less total ECD is the total END.
- 2944

J. Identification & Quantification of Mitigation / Constructive Acceleration

2945 The observational / dynamic analysis methods are especially well-suited for identifying and
2946 quantifying acceleration and delay mitigation through the use of logic changes. These
2947 methods allow the analyst to not only quantify the acceleration, but also determine whether
2948 the acceleration was achieved by current, actually implemented measures, or by logic
2949 changes representing promise of future acceleration.

2950 With MIP 3.3, acceleration or delay mitigation is identified by comparing the completion date
2951 of the longest path of the previous period with that of the current period. A current date that is
2952 earlier than the previous date suggests acceleration. However, note that the value is a net
2953 number potentially representing both slippage and gain, where the gain was greater than the
2954 slippage. Thus a detailed examination of the longest path and the near-longest path
2955 surrounding the data date is necessary along with the examination of the logic changes
2956 between the last and the current periods along those paths is necessary for a competent
2957 identification and quantification of acceleration and delay mitigation.

2958 In order to determine whether the promised future acceleration was actually implemented, it
2959 will be necessary to compare the proposed accelerated fragnet with an as-built of the same
2960 activities. The process can become complicated if the actual execution of the accelerated
2961 scenario was hampered by delays that occurred subsequent to the formulation of the
2962 acceleration scenario.

K. Specific Implementation Procedures & Enhancements

1. All Periods

2963 The analysis is performed for each and all contemporaneous updates. Whether the
2964 periods are of fixed or variable width is dictated by the frequency of the contemporaneous
2965 updates, not by the forensic analyst.

2. Grouped Periods

2978 The analysis is performed for grouped periods where each group may contain updates
2979 between two or more updates with the same planned critical path being compared for
2980 variance calculation. So for example, a group may be the period starting with the January
2981 update and ending with the May update, and contain three other updates (February,
2982 March, April). The three updates are not ignored but may not be directly utilized in
2983 quantifying the variance.
2984

3. Blocked Periods

2985
2986
2987 The individual periods, whether prepared in the all-periods mode or the grouped-periods
2988 mode, can be gathered into blocks for summarization. Blocking is mentioned here to
2989 distinguish the practice from grouping. Blocking is the summing of the variances
2990 obtained in several contiguous periods of an all-periods implementation, while grouping
2991 skips over the individual variance calculation for periods inside the group.
2992

2993 The all-periods implementation yields more information than the grouped-periods
2994 implementation and is considered more complete in that it identifies and measures the
2995 critical project delay for the entire project duration.. Also the grouped-periods
2996 implementation allows the analyst to ignore periods that may be unfavorable to the party
2997 for which the analysis is being performed by not explicitly showing the variances between
2998 the updates within each grouping.
2999

4. Changing the Contemporaneous Project Schedule During the Analysis

3000
3001
3002 MIP 3.3 is an observational technique that does not involve the insertion or deletion of
3003 delays, but instead is based on observing the behavior of the network from update to
3004 update and measuring schedule variances based on unaltered, existing logic models.
3005 The analyst's preference is to identify and measure the critical project delays using the
3006 contemporaneous project schedules as they existed during the project.
3007

3008 However minor corrections to the contemporaneous schedules do not automatically
3009 result in a shift in classification of the analytical technique from MIP 3.3 to MIP 3.5
3010 (Observational / Dynamic / Modified or Recreated). Certain limited corrections do not
3011 rise to the level of "recreations" or "modifications" and, thus, a MIP 3.3 analysis
3012 conducted using schedules with limited corrections is still properly characterized as a
3013 MIP 3.3 analysis and not a MIP 3.5 analysis. Refer to Subsection 2.3.D.3 for specific
3014 changes that can be implemented under this restriction.
3015

3016 The preference of every analyst should be to use the contemporaneous schedules
3017 and updates as they were prepared, reviewed, approved or accepted, and used on the
3018 project. This belief is grounded in the fact that the parties used the imperfect
3019 schedules to make decisions and manage the project work. Thus, these schedules,
3020 even though not perfect, are the best representation of the parties' objectives and
3021 understanding of the project contemporaneously and are an indicator of each party's
3022 performance. However, absent contract language mandating the use of the
3023 contemporaneous schedules to quantify delay, MIP 3.3 is not so rigid that corrections
3024 to the contemporaneous schedules cannot be considered by the analyst.
3025

3026 All corrections should be described in the analyst's report so that the other parties and
3027 the fact finders understand the changes that the analyst made to the
3028 contemporaneous schedule.
3029

3030 The issue of correcting the schedule is one of balance and reasonableness and, for this
3031 reason corrections should not be made across the board or automatically. Whenever the
3032 analyst believes that changes or modifications to the contemporaneous project schedule

3033 are necessary during the analysis, it must be kept in mind that MIP 3.3, is a “self-
3034 correcting” analysis.

3035

3036 Finally, the analyst must also be consistent and maintain independence and objectivity.
3037 The analyst cannot limit corrections to those that have the affect of improving the
3038 analyst’s client’s position.

3039

3040 One option is to run the analysis two ways. The first run of the analysis would use the
3041 schedules as they existed contemporaneously, or unaltered. The second run of the
3042 analysis would use the schedule with the minor correction. This approach allows the
3043 finder of fact to see the difference, understand the proposed minor modification, and
3044 make a reasoned decision without having to guess what the difference would have been
3045 between the performing the analysis with the unaltered schedule and with the corrected
3046 schedule.

3047

L. Summary of Considerations In Using the Minimum Protocol

3048

3049

- 3050 □ Cannot be implemented if contemporaneous schedule updates do not exist.

3051

- 3052 □ Uses as the primary tool a set of contemporaneous schedules that are already familiar to
3053 the parties at dispute.

3054

- 3055 □ Can enhance credibility if it can be shown that the project participants used the
3056 contemporaneous schedules in managing and constructing the project.

3057

- 3058 □ Accounts for the dynamics of evolving events and conditions because it considers the
3059 real-time perspective of project conditions, the state of mind, and knowledge of the
3060 project participants during each update period

3061

- 3062 □ Considers the dynamic nature of the critical path because it identifies shifts in the critical
3063 path between the updates

3064

- 3065 □ Delays or savings in time can be assigned to specific activities.

3066

- 3067 □ Data preparation process may be quicker than other methods that require a separate as-
3068 built schedule.

3069

- 3070 □ This method can be used to identify and specifically quantify acceleration.

3071

3072

M. Caveats In Using the Minimum Protocol / Conditions Requiring Enhanced Protocols

3073

3074

- 3075 □ Actual critical path, in hindsight, may be different from that indicated as the planned
3076 critical path shown in the contemporaneous schedule updates.

3077

- 3078 □ To yield accurate results, the contemporaneous schedule updates used in the analysis
3079 must be validated as accurate both in reported progress and in the network’s
3080 representation of contemporaneous means and methods

3081

- 3082 □ Except with very simple network models, it may be difficult to distinguish schedule
3083 variances caused by non-progress revisions from schedule variances caused purely by
3084 insufficient progress. Consider MIP 3.4 to overcome this challenge.

3085

- 3086 □ If date constraints were liberally used in the update schedules, analysis may be very
3087 difficult.

3088

3.4. Observational / Dynamic / Contemporaneous Split (MIP 3.4)

3089
3090
3091
3092
3093
3094
3095
3096
3097
3098
3099
3100
3101
3102
3103
3104
3105
3106
3107
3108
3109
3110
3111
3112
3113
3114
3115
3116
3117
3118
3119
3120
3121
3122
3123
3124
3125
3126
3127
3128
3129
3130
3131
3132
3133
3134
3135
3136
3137
3138
3139
3140
3141
3142

A. Description

MIP 3.4 is identical to MIP 3.3 in all respects except that for each update an intermediate file is created between the current update and the previous update consisting of progress information without any non-progress revisions. Generally, the process involves updating the previous update with progress data from the current update and recalculating the previous update using the current data date. This is the intermediate schedule or the half-step schedule. The process allows the analyst to bifurcate the update-to-update schedule variances based on pure progress by evaluating the difference between the previous update and the half-step, and then the variance based on non-progress revisions by observing the difference between the half-step and the current update.

As with MIP's 3.3, 3.4 is a retrospective technique that uses the project schedule updates to quantify the loss or gain of time along a logic path and identify the causes. Although this method is a retrospective technique, it relies on the forward-looking calculations made at the time the updates were prepared. That is, it primarily uses the information to the right of the updates' data date.

MIP 3.4 is an observational technique since it does not involve the insertion or deletion of delays, but instead is based on observing the behavior of the network from update to update and measuring schedule variances based on essentially unaltered, existing schedule logic.

Because the method uses schedule updates whose logic may have changed from the previous updates as well as from the baseline, it is considered a dynamic logic method.

It is labeled contemporaneous because the updates it relies on were prepared contemporaneously with the project execution as opposed to reconstructed after the fact as in MIP 3.5.

The 'split' label distinguishes this method from MIP 3.3 by the fact that the updates are evaluated after the bifurcation process that splits the pure progress update from the non-progress revisions.

While rare, it is possible that no non-progress revisions were made in the contemporaneous updates. If that is the case, then MIP 3.3 is a better solution for the analysis.

B. Common Names

1. Contemporaneous period analysis
2. Contemporaneous project analysis
3. Contemporaneous schedule analysis
4. Bifurcated CPA
5. Half-stepped update analysis
6. Two-stepped update analysis
7. Month-to-month

- 3143 8. Window analysis
3144
3145 9. Windows analysis
3146
3147 **C. Recommended Source Validation Protocols**
3148
3149 1. Implement SVP 2.1 (baseline validation)
3150
3151 2. Implement SVP 2.3 (update validation)
3152
3153 3. Implement SVP 2.2 D.2 (as-built validation)
3154
3155 **D. Enhanced Source Validation Protocols**
3156
3157 1. Implement SVP 2.2 (as-built validation)
3158 2. Implement SVP 2.4 (identification of delay events)
3159
3160 **E. Recommended Implementation Protocols**
3161
3162 1. Recognize all contract time extensions granted.
3163
3164 2. Identify the critical path activity that will be used to track the loss or gain of time for the
3165 overall network.
3166
3167 3. Determine whether evaluations will be done on all periods or grouped periods as
3168 described in Subsection 3.4.K.
3169
3170 4. Not every update needs be used, but accuracy tends to be reduced if multiple-month
3171 update periods are utilized.
3172
3173 5. Separately identify activities that will be used to track intra-network time losses and gains,
3174 such as on interim milestones.
3175
3176 6. Create a copy of the as-planned schedule and each of the update schedules for use in
3177 analysis as the bifurcated updates.
3178
3179 7. Import progress from the next update into each of the newly created bifurcated updates
3180 for use in identifying progress only gains and losses.
3181
3182 8. Compare the update at the start of the analysis period to the progress-only bifurcated
3183 update, and then compare that progress-only bifurcated update to the update at the end
3184 of the analysis period.
3185
3186 9. Use both the longest path and the least float criteria to identify the controlling chain of
3187 activities.
3188
3189 10. Identify changes (gain or lost time) in overall Project completion date, and if necessary, in
3190 interim milestone completion dates.
3191
3192 11. Identify start and finish variances of critical and near-critical activities in the analysis
3193 period.
3194

- 3195 12. Identify all changes and/or revisions to logic, durations, and/or progress that were made
3196 during analysis period.
- 3197
3198 13. Sum the net gains and losses for the update at the start of the update period and the
3199 bifurcated update for that same period. The net gains and losses must equal the net
3200 gains and losses between the start of the update period and the start of the next update
3201 period.
- 3202
3203 14. Identify responsibility for delays and gains during analysis period.
- 3204
3205 15. Continue with implementation until all periods are complete
- 3206
3207 16. Sum the net gains and losses for each period to arrive at an overall impact to the project.
3208 The sum of the net impacts must be equal to difference between the first schedule
3209 update and last schedule update used in the evaluation.

3210
3211
3212
3213
3214
3215
3216
3217

F. Enhanced Implementation Protocols

1. Daily Progress Method

(See Subsection 3.3.F.1)

3218
3219
3220
3221
3222
3223
3224
3225
3226
3227
3228
3229
3230
3231
3232
3233
3234
3235

G. Identification of Critical & Near-Critical Paths

- Identify and understand all related contractual language.
- Identify the negative float theory being used by the opposing analyst.
- For each analysis interval, identify the calculated critical path using the longest path and the lowest total float concept of the validated update(s) corresponding to the analysis interval.
- The near-critical activity-set in each analysis interval is the one that yields the most number of activities using one of the following methods:
 - lowest float value in the update PLUS the average duration of all discrete delay events contained in whole or in part inside the analysis interval, or
 - lowest float value in the update PLUS duration of the analysis interval.

3236
3237
3238
3239
3240
3241
3242
3243
3244
3245
3246

H. Identification & Quantification of Concurrent Delays & Pacing

- Determine whether compensable delay by contractor or owner is at issue.
- Identify and understand all related contractual language.
- For each delay event, distinguish the cause from the effect of delay.
- Determine whether literal or functional concurrency theory is to be used.
- If applicable, determine the near-critical threshold (see Subsection 4.3.)

- 3247
3248 □ If applicable, determine the frequency, duration, and placement of the analysis intervals.
3249
3250 □ For each analysis interval, identify the critical path(s) and the near-critical path(s) and
3251 explain all relative delayed starts and extended duration of activities that occurred in the
3252 previous analysis interval on the same chains of activities.
3253
3254 □ For each suspected pacing delay event, identify the parent delay(s) and establish the
3255 order of precedence between the parent delay and the pacing delay.
3256
3257 □ For each suspected pacing delay event, evaluate whether enough resources could have
3258 been realistically employed to perform the paced activity within its original planned
3259 duration.

3260

I. Determination & Quantification of Excusable and Compensable Delay

3261

(See Subsection 3.3.I)

3262

3263

3264

J. Identification & Quantification of Mitigation / Constructive Acceleration

3265

3266

3267

3268

3269

3270

3271

3272

The observational / dynamic analysis methods are especially well-suited for identifying and quantifying acceleration and delay mitigation through the use of logic changes. These methods allow the analyst to not only quantify the acceleration, but also determine whether the acceleration was achieved by current, actually implemented measures, or by logic changes representing the promise of future acceleration.

3273

3274

3275

3276

The difference between this method and MIP 3.3 is that the bifurcation of each update into half-steps in MIP 3.4 makes it much easier to identify acceleration and delay mitigation that results from logic changes.

3277

3278

3279

3280

3281

3282

3283

3284

3285

As with MIP 3.3, in 3.4, acceleration or delay mitigation is identified by comparing the completion date of the longest path of the previous period with that of the current period. A current date that is earlier than the previous date suggests acceleration. However, note that the value is a net number potentially representing both slippage and gain, where the gain was greater than the slippage. Thus, a detailed examination of the longest path, the near-longest path surrounding the data date, and the examination of the logic changes between the last and the current periods along those paths are necessary for a competent identification and quantification of acceleration and delay mitigation.

3286

3287

3288

3289

3290

In order to determine whether the promised future acceleration was actually implemented, it will be necessary to compare the proposed accelerated fragnet with an as-built of the same activities. The process can become complicated if the actual execution of the accelerated scenario was hampered by delays that occurred subsequent to the formulation of the acceleration scenario.

3291

3292

K. Specific Implementation Procedures & Enhancements

3293

3294

3295

1. All Periods

3296

3297

3298

3299

3300

The analysis is performed for each and all contemporaneous updates. Whether the periods are of fixed or variable width is dictated by the frequency of the contemporaneous updates, not by the forensic analyst.

3301
3302
3303
3304
3305
3306
3307
3308
3309
3310
3311
3312
3313
3314
3315
3316
3317
3318
3319
3320
3321
3322
3323
3324
3325
3326
3327
3328
3329
3330
3331
3332
3333
3334
3335
3336
3337
3338
3339
3340
3341
3342
3343
3344
3345
3346
3347
3348
3349
3350
3351
3352
3353
3354

2. Grouped Periods

The analysis is performed for grouped periods where each group may contain updates between the two updates being compared for variance calculation. So for example, a group may be the period starting with the January update and ending with the May update, and contain three other updates (February, March, April). The three updates are analyzed just as they would be analyzed if they were not grouped and the results would be the same, whether grouped or not.

3. Blocked Periods

The individual periods, whether prepared in the all-periods mode or the grouped-periods mode can be gathered into blocks for summarization. Blocking is mentioned here to distinguish the practice from grouping.

The all-periods implementation yields more information than the grouped-periods implementation and is considered more complete in that it identifies and measures the critical project delay for the entire project duration.. Also the grouped-periods implementation allows the analyst to ignore periods that may be unfavorable to the party for which the analysis is being performed by not explicitly showing the variances between the updates within each grouping.

4. Bifurcation: Creating a Progress-Only Half-Step Update

Bifurcation (a.k.a. half-stepping or two-stepping) is a procedure to segregate progress reporting from various non-progress revisions inherent in the updating process. Elements that are considered to be non-progress revisions include:

- Addition or deletion of activities
- Split or combined activities, using new activity IDs
- Addition or deletion of logic links
- Changes to lag value of logic links
- Addition, deletion or changes to constraints
- Changes to OD
- Increase in RD such that RD becomes greater than OD
- Changes to RD not accompanied by changes to PCT
- Increase in RD of activities that have not started
- Changes to calendar assignments
- Changes to holiday assignments within a pre-existing calendar

The following is one of several step-by-step procedures used to perform the bifurcation:

- a. Make a copy of the baseline or an updated schedule for which a half-step is to be created. The original baseline or update will be referred to herein as 01 and the copy as H1.

- 3355
3356 b. Update the copy, H1, using the progress data from the next schedule update
3357 [referred to herein as 02] for the following fields:
3358
3359 i. Actual start
3360
3361 ii. Actual finish
3362
3363 iii. Increased percent complete
3364
3365 iv. Decreased remaining duration
3366
3367 c. Recalculate schedule H1 by setting the data date⁵ to that used by 02.
3368
3369 d. The variance between the completion dates of H1 compared to that of 01 represents
3370 the slippage or gain due to progress during the update period.
3371
3372 e. The variance between the completion dates of H1 compared to that of 02 represents
3373 the slippage or gain due to non-progress revisions made in 02.
3374
3375 f. These two variance values add up to the variance between 01 and 02.
3376
3377 g. The validity of the H1 file should be checked by comparing the duration of the update
3378 period (that is, the difference between the two data dates) to the progress variance. If
3379 the progress variance value is greater than the duration of the update period, there
3380 are two possible explanations:
3381
3382 i. The first one is that there is a 'pseudo-non-progress revision' such as an
3383 increase in RD-value found itself in the H1 file. This needs to be fixed.
3384
3385 ii. The second possibility is that the lack of progress during the update period
3386 pushed subsequent activities into a period of no-work defined by the calendar.
3387 This does not need to be fixed.
3388
3389 h. Elements that are considered to be nuisances or complications that require case-by-
3390 case intervention by the analyst include:
3391
3392 i. Significant changes in activity descriptions to a schedule activity occupying a
3393 preexisting activity ID
3394
3395 ii. Assignments of a different activity ID to a preexisting schedule activity
3396
3397 iii. Changes in actual start or actual finish values previously reported
3398
3399 iv. Any change in calculation mode such as progress override and retained logic
3400
3401 Reversal of previously reported progress (i.e. deprogressing) by either increasing the
3402 value of remaining duration of the activity over the previously stated value or
3403 decreasing the percentage-complete value under what was previously reported.
3404
3405
3406

⁵ Note that in some software packages, for example, Microsoft Project, the default setting need to be changed to recognize the concept of the data date.

3407
3408
3409
3410
3411
3412
3413
3414
3415
3416
3417
3418
3419
3420
3421
3422
3423
3424
3425
3426
3427
3428
3429
3430
3431
3432
3433
3434
3435
3436
3437
3438
3439
3440
3441
3442
3443
3444
3445
3446
3447
3448
3449
3450
3451
3452
3453
3454
3455
3456
3457
3458
3459
3460
3461

5. Changing the Contemporaneous Project Schedule During the Analysis

MIP 3.4 is an observational technique that does not involve the insertion or deletion of delays, but instead is based on observing the behavior of the network from update to update and measuring schedule variances based on unaltered, existing logic models. The analyst's preference is to identify and measure the critical project delays using the contemporaneous project schedules as they existed during the project.

However minor corrections to the contemporaneous schedules do not automatically result in a shift in classification of the analytical technique from MIP 3.4 to MIP 3.5 (Observational / Dynamic / Modified or Recreated). Certain limited corrections do not rise to the level of "recreations" or "modifications" and, thus, a MIP 3.4 analysis conducted using schedules with limited corrections is still properly characterized as a MIP 3.4 analysis and not a MIP 3.5 analysis. Refer to Subsection 2.3.D.3 for specific changes that can be implemented under this restriction.

The preference of every analyst should be to use the contemporaneous schedules and updates as they were prepared, reviewed, approved or accepted, and used on the project. This belief is grounded in the fact that the parties used the imperfect schedules to make decisions and manage the project work. Thus, these schedules, even though not perfect, are the best representation of the parties' objectives and understanding of the project contemporaneously and are an indicator of each party's performance. However, absent contract language mandating the use of the contemporaneous schedules to quantify delay, MIP 3.4 is not so rigid that corrections to the contemporaneous schedules cannot be considered by the analyst.

All corrections should be described in the analyst's report so that the other parties and the fact finders understand the changes that the analyst made to the contemporaneous schedule.

The issue of correcting the schedule is one of balance and reasonableness and, for this reason corrections should not be made across the board or automatically. Whenever the analyst believes that changes or modifications need to be implemented in the contemporaneous project schedules during the analysis, it should be noted that MIP 3.3, is a "self-correcting" analysis since it uses each of the successive contemporaneous schedule updates rather than progressing a single schedule.

Finally, the analyst must also be consistent and maintain independence and objectivity. The analyst cannot limit corrections to those that have the affect of improving the analyst's client's position.

One option is to run the analysis two ways. The first run of the analysis would use the schedules as they existed contemporaneously, or unaltered. The second run of the analysis would use the schedule with the minor correction. This approach allows the finder of fact to see the difference, understand the proposed minor modification, and make a reasoned decision without having to guess what the difference would have been between the performing the analysis with the unaltered schedule and with the corrected schedule.

L. Summary of Considerations In Using the Minimum Protocol

- Allows for easier identification of schedule slippage and gains due to schedule revisions and other non-progress factors compared to MIP 3.3
- Cannot be implemented if contemporaneous schedule updates do not exist.

- 3462
- 3463 □ Uses as the primary tool a set of contemporaneous schedules that are already familiar to
- 3464 the parties at dispute.
- 3465
- 3466 □ Can enhance credibility if it can be shown that the project participants used the
- 3467 contemporaneous schedules in managing and constructing the project.
- 3468
- 3469 □ Accounts for the dynamics of evolving events and conditions because it considers the
- 3470 real-time perspective of project conditions, the state of mind, and knowledge of the
- 3471 project participants during each update period
- 3472
- 3473 □ Considers the dynamic nature of the critical path because it identifies shifts in the critical
- 3474 path between the updates
- 3475
- 3476 □ Delays or savings in time can be assigned to specific activities.
- 3477
- 3478 □ Data preparation process may be quicker than other methods that require a separate as-
- 3479 built schedule.
- 3480
- 3481 □ This method can be used to identify and specifically quantify acceleration.
- 3482

M. Caveats In Using the Minimum Protocol / Conditions Requiring Enhanced Protocols

- 3483
- 3484
- 3485
- 3486 □ Actual critical path, in hindsight, may be different from that indicated as the planned
- 3487 critical path shown in the contemporaneous schedule updates.
- 3488
- 3489 □ To yield accurate results, the contemporaneous schedule updates used in the analysis
- 3490 must be validated as accurate both in reported progress and in the network's
- 3491 representation of contemporaneous means and methods
- 3492
- 3493 □ If date constraints were liberally used in the update schedules, analysis may be very
- 3494 difficult.
- 3495

3496
3497
3498
3499
3500
3501
3502
3503
3504
3505
3506
3507
3508
3509
3510
3511
3512
3513
3514
3515
3516
3517
3518
3519
3520
3521
3522
3523
3524
3525
3526
3527
3528
3529
3530
3531
3532
3533
3534
3535
3536
3537
3538
3539
3540
3541
3542
3543
3544
3545
3546
3547
3548
3549

3.5. Observational / Dynamic / Modified or Recreated (MIP 3.5)

A. Description

MIP 3.5 looks like MIPs 3.3 or 3.4 except that it uses contemporaneous schedule updates that were extensively modified or 'updates' that were completely recreated. MIP 3.5 is usually implemented when contemporaneous updates are not available or never existed. The fact that it does not use the contemporaneous updates places this method in a fundamentally different category from the standpoint of the nature of source input data.

It is a retrospective technique that uses the modified or recreated schedule updates to quantify the loss or gain of time along a logic path and identify the causes. Although this method is a retrospective technique, it relies on the forward-looking calculations made at the time the updates would have been prepared. That is, it primarily uses the information to the right of the updates' data date.

While MIP 3.5 is still categorized as an observational technique since it does not involve the insertion or deletion of delays, it is not purely observational when seen in the context of the level of data intervention by the analyst. MIP's 3.3 and 3.4 are purely observational in the sense that the analyst is interpreting what is observed in the behavior of the network from update to update and measuring schedule variances based on unaltered, existing logic models. Because of extensive data intervention by the analyst when using MIP 3.5, the observation is made on the behavior of the networks on which the analyst had significant control.

If there were non-progress revisions to the baseline during the project, the method must recognize those non-progress revisions. Otherwise, the modification or the reconstruction is not complete or proper. As such, a properly implemented MIP 3.5 is considered a Dynamic Logic method. If non-progress revisions did not occur on the project, the results of MIP 3.5 would be very similar to one that would result from MIP 3.2.

MIP 3.5 can be implemented with or without the half-step process. Unlike the contemporaneous MIP's 3.3 and 3.4, the label 'as-is' is an irrelevant distinction from the 'split.' This is because the modification or reconstruction is under the control of the analyst.

B. Common Names

1. Update analysis
2. Reconstructed update analysis
3. Modified update analysis
4. Month-to-month
5. Window analysis
6. Windows analysis

C. Recommended Source Validation Protocols

1. Implement SVP 2.3 (update validation) and,

3550 2. Implement SVP 2.3 D.1 or D.2 (reconstruction) and,

3551

3552 3. Implement SVP 2.1 (baseline validation).

3553

3554 **D. Enhanced Source Validation Protocols**

3555

3556 1. Implement SVP 2.2 (as-built validation)

3557 2. Implement SVP 2.4 (identification of delay events)

3558

3559 **E. Recommended Implementation Protocols**

3560

3561 1. Recognize all contract time extensions granted.

3562

3563 2. Identify the critical path activity that will be used to track the loss or gain of time for the overall network.

3564

3565 3. Determine whether evaluations will be done on all periods or grouped periods as described in Subsection 3.3.K.

3566

3567 4. Not every update needs be used, but accuracy tends to be reduced if multiple-month update periods are utilized.

3568

3569 5. Separately identify activities that will be used to track intra-network time losses and gains, such as on interim milestones.

3570

3571 6. Compare the update at the start of the analysis period to the update at the end of the analysis period.

3572

3573 7. Use both the longest path and the least float criteria to identify the controlling chain of activities.

3574

3575 8. Identify changes (gain or lost time) in overall Project completion date, and if necessary, in interim milestone completion dates.

3576

3577 9. Identify start and finish variances of critical and near-critical activities in the analysis period.

3578

3579 10. Identify all changes and/or revisions to logic, durations, and/or progress that were made during analysis period.

3580

3581 11. Identify responsibility for delays and gains during analysis period.

3582

3583 12. Continue with implementation until all periods are complete

3584

3585 13. Sum the net gains and losses for each period to arrive at an overall impact to the project. The sum of the net impacts must be equal to difference between the first schedule update and last schedule update used in the evaluation.

3586

3587

3588

3589

3590

3591

3592

3593

3594

3595

3596

3597

3598

3599

F. Enhanced Implementation Protocols

1. Daily Progress Method

(See Subsection 3.3.F.1)

3600 G. Identification of Critical & Near-Critical Paths

- 3601
- 3602 □ Identify and understand all related contractual language.
- 3603
- 3604 □ Identify the negative float theory being used by the opposing analyst.
- 3605
- 3606 □ For each analysis interval, identify the calculated critical path using the longest path and
- 3607 the lowest total float concept of the validated update(s) corresponding to the analysis
- 3608 interval.
- 3609
- 3610 □ The near-critical activity-set in each analysis interval is the one that yields the most
- 3611 number of activities using one of the following methods:
- 3612
- 3613 □ lowest float value in the update PLUS the average duration of all discrete delay
- 3614 events contained in whole or in part inside the analysis interval, or
- 3615
- 3616 □ lowest float value in the update PLUS duration of the analysis interval.
- 3617

3618 H. Identification & Quantification of Concurrent Delays & Pacing

- 3619
- 3620 □ Determine whether compensable delay by contractor or owner is at issue.
- 3621
- 3622 □ Identify and understand all related contractual language.
- 3623
- 3624 □ For each delay event, distinguish the cause from the effect of delay.
- 3625
- 3626 □ Determine whether literal or functional concurrency theory is to be used.
- 3627
- 3628 □ If applicable, determine the near-critical threshold (see Subsection 4.3).
- 3629
- 3630 □ If applicable, determine the frequency, duration, and placement of the analysis intervals.
- 3631
- 3632 □ For each analysis interval, identify the critical path(s) and the near-critical path(s) and
- 3633 explain all relative delayed starts and extended duration of activities that occurred in the
- 3634 previous analysis interval on the same chains of activities.
- 3635
- 3636 □ In cases where the difference in full-hindsight approach versus 'blindsight' approach
- 3637 results in a significance variance, use both approaches for evaluation of concurrency.
- 3638
- 3639 □ For each suspected pacing delay event, identify the parent delay(s) and establish the
- 3640 order of precedence between the parent delay and the pacing delay.
- 3641
- 3642 □ For each suspected pacing delay event, evaluate whether enough resources could have
- 3643 been realistically employed to perform the paced activity within its original planned
- 3644 duration.
- 3645

3646 I. Determination & Quantification of Excusable and Compensable Delay

3647
3648 (See MIP 3.3.)

3649 J. Identification & Quantification of Mitigation / Constructive Acceleration

3650
3651 (See MIP 3.3.)

3652
3653

K. Specific Implementation Procedures & Enhancements**1. Fixed Periods**

The analysis periods are of virtually identical duration and may coincide with regular schedule update periods. Note that the fixed period implementation can be further processed into Grouped or Blocked implementation as described in MIP's 3.3 and 3.4.

2. Variable Periods

The analysis periods are of varying durations and are characterized by their different natures such as the type of work being performed, the types of delaying influences, or the operative contractual schedule under which the work was being performed.

3. Fixed-Periods vs. Variable-Periods

Similar to the comparison between the all-periods implementation and the grouped-periods implementation for MIP's 3.3 and 3.4, a frequent-fixed-periods implementation yields more information than the infrequent-variable-periods implementation, and is considered more precise. The infrequent-variable-periods implementation allows the analyst to skip over periods that may be unfavorable to the party for which the analysis is being performed.

L. Summary of Considerations In Using the Minimum Protocol

- Able to simulate MIP's 3.3 and/or 3.4 without the benefit of reliable contemporaneous schedule updates if update modification and/or reconstruction is reliable.
- Requires, at the least, a baseline schedule and a reliable source of as-built dates.
- Typically, the smaller the number of modifications to the contemporaneous schedule updates, the more credible the results of the analysis.
- Allows for the consideration of the dynamic nature of the critical path because it identifies shifts in the critical path between the updates even if reliable contemporaneous schedule updates do not exist.
- Allows for the use of hindsight progress updates to simulate the actual critical path.
- Delays can be assigned to specific activities.
- Data preparation process may be quicker than other methods that require compilation of a separate detailed as-built schedule.
- This method can be used to identify acceleration.

M. Caveats In Using the Minimum Protocol / Conditions Requiring Enhanced Protocols

- Where updates are recreated, it is perceived to be an after-the-fact analysis that fails to consider logic changes that would have been incorporated in view of contemporaneous project circumstances.
- Does not have the benefit of source schedules that are already familiar to the parties at dispute.

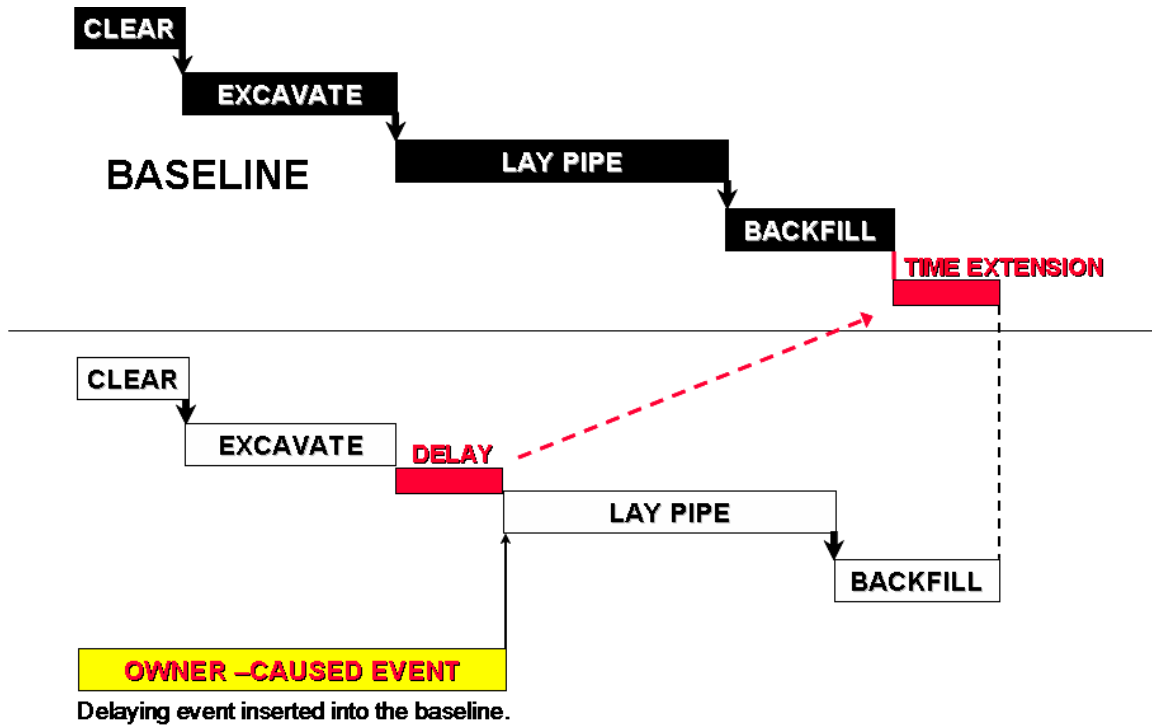
- 3708
3709
3710
3711
3712
3713
3714
3715
3716
3717
3718
3719
3720
3721
3722
3723
3724
3725
3726
3727
3728
3729
3730
3731
3732
- To be credible, recreated schedule updates must be accurate both in reported progress to date and in the network's representation of contemporaneous means, and consistent with other project documentation during the update periods reflecting the real-time perspective of project conditions, the state of mind, and knowledge of the project participants
 - Progress reported for activity performance spanning more than one period must be supported by reasonable means.
 - Relatively time consuming and therefore costly to implement compared to MIP's 3.3 or 3.4 because it requires substantial support to justify the modifications or the reconstruction.
 - The analyst should anticipate significantly more scrutiny and challenges regarding the reliability of the data and logic.
 - Actual critical path, in hindsight, may be different from that indicated as the planned critical path shown in the contemporaneous schedule updates.
 - Except with very simple network models, it may be difficult to distinguish schedule variances caused by non-progress revisions from schedule variances caused purely by insufficient progress.

3733 **3.6. Modeled / Additive / Single Base (MIP 3.6)**

3734
3735
3736
3737
3738
3739
3740
3741

A. Description

MIP 3.6 is a modeled technique since it relies on a simulation of a scenario based on a CPM model. The simulation consists of the insertion or addition of activities representing delays or changes into a network analysis model representing a plan to determine the impact of those inserted activities to the network. Hence, it is an additive model.



3742
3743
3744
3745
3746
3747
3748
3749
3750
3751
3752
3753
3754
3755
3756
3757
3758
3759
3760
3761
3762

Figure 5 – Graphic Example: Modeled, Additive, Single Base

MIP 3.6 is a single base method, distinguished from MIP 3.7 as a multiple base method. The additive simulation is performed on one network analysis model representing the plan. Hence, it is a static logic method as opposed to a dynamic logic method.

MIP 3.6 can be used prospectively or retrospectively. Prospectively, it can be used to forecast future impacts; for description and implementation⁶, see AACE Recommended Practice 52R-06, Time Impact Analysis – As Applied in Construction. Retrospectively, as described here, it relies on the forward-looking calculations to the right of the data date.

B. Common Names

1. Impacted as-planned (IAP)
2. Impacted baseline (IB)
3. Plan plus delay

6. See AACE Recommended Practice 52R-06, Time Impact Analysis – As Applied in Construction.

3763
3764
3765
3766
3767
3768
3769
3770
3771
3772
3773
3774
3775
3776
3777
3778
3779
3780
3781
3782
3783
3784
3785
3786
3787
3788
3789
3790
3791
3792
3793
3794
3795
3796
3797
3798
3799
3800
3801
3802
3803
3804
3805
3806
3807
3808
3809
3810
3811
3812
3813
3814
3815
3816

4. Impacted update analysis
5. Time impact analysis (TIA)
6. Time impact evaluation (TIE)
7. Fragnet insertion
8. Fragnet analysis

C. Recommended Source Validation Protocols

1. Implement SVP 2.1 (baseline validation) or,
2. Implement SVP 2.3 (update validation) and,
3. Implement SVP 2.4 (delay ID and quantification).

D. Enhanced Source Validation Protocols

1. Implement SVP 2.2 (as-built validation)

E. Recommended Implementation Protocols

1. Recognize all contract time extensions granted.
2. Identify and quantify delays that are to be evaluated, including source documents on which they are based.
3. Select the planned network to be utilized as the “un-impacted schedule”. If not using the baseline, select the contemporaneous update that existed just prior to the initial delay that is to be evaluated.
4. Insert an activity or activities (fragnet) into the “un-impacted schedule” to represent the selected delay(s).
5. Calculate or schedule the new schedule created by the “un-impacted schedule” with the fragnet or activity inserted. In the most basic implementations (i.e. bar chart evaluation) it may be necessary to calculate the impact by hand. The resultant network is considered the “impacted schedule”.
6. Zero out the durations of all activities in the added fragnet and verify that when calculated, there is no change to the completion date from the un-impacted schedule completion date. This verifies that there is no added logic in the fragnet that creates a delay.
7. Ensure that the resulting schedule has at least one continuous critical path, using the longest path criterion that starts at NTP or some earlier start milestone and ends at a finish milestone, which is the latest occurring schedule activity in the network, after the insertion of delay activities.
8. Compare the Project completion date of the impacted and un-impacted schedules to determine the impact of the inserted fragnet(s).

- 3817
3818 9. Tabulate and justify each change made to the baseline used to create the impacted as-
3819 planned.
3820
3821 10. Use both the longest path and the least float criteria to identify the controlling chain of
3822 activities.
3823
3824 11. Quantify net delays and gains.
3825

F. Enhanced Implementation Protocols

- 3826
3827
3828 1. Analysis accompanied by a listing of known significant delays that are not incorporated
3829 into the model.
3830
3831 2. Compare the impacted schedule to the as-built and explain the variances between the
3832 two schedules for all significant chains of activities.
3833

G. Identification of Critical & Near-Critical Paths

- 3834
3835
3836 □ Identify and understand all related contractual language.
3837
3838 □ Identify the negative float theory being used by the opposing analyst.
3839
3840 □ From the baseline schedule, identify the calculated critical path of the baseline using the
3841 longest path and the lowest total float concept of the validated baseline.
3842
3843 □ The near-critical activity-set is the one that yields the most number of activities using one
3844 of the following methods:
3845
3846 □ the lowest float value in the pre-insertion baseline network PLUS the maximum
3847 duration of all the inserted delays, or
3848
3849 □ the float value of the pre-insertion baseline longest path PLUS the maximum duration
3850 of all the inserted delays, or
3851
3852 □ the lowest float value in the pre-insertion baseline PLUS the average duration of the
3853 periods of schedule updates or revisions generated during the project.
3854
3855 □ Stepped insertion should be in chronological order of the occurrence of the delay event.
3856

H. Identification & Quantification of Concurrent Delays & Pacing

3857
3858
3859 In its minimum implementation, concurrency cannot be evaluated by this method. The
3860 procedure below outlines some enhancements over the minimum implementation that would
3861 allow limited evaluation of concurrent delays using this method.

- 3862
3863 □ Determine whether compensable delay by contractor or owner is at issue.
3864
3865 □ Identify and understand all related contractual language.
3866
3867 □ For each delay event, distinguish the cause from the effect of delay.
3868
3869 □ Determine whether literal or functional concurrency theory is to be used.
3870

- 3871 □ If applicable, determine the near-critical threshold (see Subsection 4.3).
 3872
 3873 □ If applicable, determine the frequency, duration, and placement of the analysis intervals.
 3874
 3875 □ Compare the pre-insertion baseline to the as-built and discretely identify and classify by
 3876 causation all delays on those chains of activities that are near-critical in the pre-insertion
 3877 baseline schedule.
 3878
 3879 □ Insert the delays found in the previous step into the pre-insertion baseline and compare
 3880 the result with the impacted baseline that resulted from the insertion of the claimed
 3881 delays.
 3882
 3883 □ For each suspected pacing delay event, identify the parent delay(s) and establish the
 3884 order of precedence between the parent delay and the pacing delay.
 3885
 3886 □ For each suspected pacing delay event, evaluate whether enough resources could have
 3887 been realistically employed to perform the paced activity within its original planned
 3888 duration.
 3889

I. Determination & Quantification of Excusable and Compensable Delay

3890 Identify and understand all contractual language related to delay apportionment and
 3891 determine whether the contractual language would override any determination of excusability
 3892 and compensability based on findings resulting from analyses performed under this RP.
 3893
 3894

3895 Absent contract language or other agreements, use the following procedure to determine the
 3896 net total delay apportionment:
 3897
 3898

1. Excusable & Compensable Delay (ECD)

3899 An additive-modeled schedule by itself does not account for concurrent delays and is
 3900 therefore unsuitable for determining compensability to the claimant. However, it is
 3901 possible to analyze for *approximate* concurrency by comparing two additive-modeled
 3902 schedules. To do this:
 3903
 3904

- 3905
- 3906 a. Create one additive model by inserting all owner-caused and *force majeure*-caused
 3907 impact events into the baseline.
 3908
 - 3909 b. Create another additive model by inserting all contractor-caused impact events into
 3910 the baseline.
 3911
 - 3912 c. Compare the two resulting schedules. To the extent that the net delay-effect beyond
 3913 the baseline completion date overlaps, there is concurrency.
 3914
 - 3915 d. The extent to which the completion date of the additive model with the owner-impact
 3916 is later than that of the other additive model with the contractor-impact, *may* be the
 3917 quantity of ECD, but only to the extent that the impacted completion date does not
 3918 exceed the actual completion date.
 3919

2. Non-Excusable & Non-Compensable Delay (NND)

3920 An additive-modeled schedule by itself does not account for concurrent delays and is
 3921 therefore unsuitable for determining compensability to the respondent or
 3922
 3923

- 3924 liquidated/stipulated damages. However, it is possible to analyze for *approximate*
3925 concurrency by comparing two additive-modeled schedules. To do this:
3926
3927 a. Create one additive model by inserting all owner-caused and *force majeure*-caused
3928 impact events into the baseline.
3929
3930 b. Create another additive model by inserting all contractor-caused impact events into
3931 the baseline.
3932
3933 c. Compare the two resulting schedules. To the extent that the net delay-effect beyond
3934 the baseline completion date overlaps there is concurrency.
3935
3936 d. The extent to which the completion date of the additive model with the contractor-
3937 impact is later than that of the other additive model with the owner-impact, *may* be
3938 the quantity of NND, but only to the extent that the impacted completion date does
3939 not exceed the actual completion date.

3940
3941 **3. Excusable & Non-Compensable Delay (END)**
3942

- 3943 a. Insert all owner-caused and *force majeure*-caused impact events into the baseline
3944 and recalculate the schedule.
3945
3946 b. The difference between the baseline completion of the longest path and the
3947 completion of the longest path in the additive model is the END.
3948
3949 c. If the completion of the longest path in the additive model is later than the actual
3950 completion date, the END is the difference between the baseline completion and the
3951 actual completion dates.
3952

3953 **J. Identification & Quantification of Mitigation / Constructive Acceleration**
3954

3955 The comparison between the completion date of the longest path of the additive model and
3956 the actual completion date will provide a gross approximation of acceleration or delay
3957 mitigation. This is based on the theory that if non-contractor delays inserted into the baseline
3958 yield a completion date that is later than that actually achieved, it must have resulted from
3959 shortening of actual performance duration and/or the use of more aggressive logic. Note that
3960 the gross comparison does not provide the detail necessary in order to address the issue of
3961 who gets the credit for the acceleration.
3962

3963 **K. Specific Implementation Procedures & Enhancements**
3964

3965 **1. Global Insertion**
3966

3967 Once the Baseline Schedule is identified then all known delaying events are added to this
3968 schedule. In the global insertion method, all delay events and influences are added
3969 together and the impact is determined on the combined effect of the added delays. If the
3970 analyst is trying to document the total impact of all delay events then insertion of all
3971 events at one time may accomplish this task.
3972

3973 **2. Stepped Insertion**
3974

3975 The delays are added individually or in groups to the Baseline Schedule and the impact is
3976 determined after each iterative insertion. If the analyst is concerned with the impact of
3977 each delay event then the events should be inserted in chronological order of occurrence

3978 of the event in order to reflect actual circumstances. If the events are introduced into the
3979 delay analysis individually, the impacted completion date should be recorded after each
3980 delay is included.

3981
3982 For each delay event introduced into this analysis one must be able to document the
3983 duration of the delay, and the predecessor and successor activities related to the delay,
3984 in order to perform this method objectively.
3985

L. Summary of Considerations In Using the Minimum Protocol

- 3986
- 3987
- 3988 □ Suited primarily for the use in identifying and quantifying potential delays rather than
3989 actual delays.
- 3990
- 3991 □ This method can be used to quantify non-compensable time extensions, but cannot, by
3992 itself, quantify compensable delays because it does not account for concurrent or pacing
3993 delays.
- 3994
- 3995 □ This method can be used to identify acceleration, although actual performance that is
3996 better than predicted by use of this method does not, in and of itself, necessarily
3997 demonstrate active implementation of acceleratory measures.
- 3998
- 3999 □ Intuitively easy to understand and present, and can be understood especially by those
4000 that do not have a construction background.
- 4001
- 4002 □ Does not require an as-built schedule or contemporaneous schedule updates.
- 4003
- 4004 □ Can be implemented relatively easily and quickly compared to other MIP's, but is of
4005 limited reliable use.
- 4006

M. Caveats In Using the Minimum Protocol / Conditions Requiring Enhanced Protocols

- 4007
- 4008
- 4009
- 4010 □ Because it does not rely on as-built data, it is a hypothetical model, especially where the
4011 project is actually constructed differently than the baseline schedule logic.
- 4012
- 4013 □ Susceptible to unintended or intended manipulation due to modeling if only one party's
4014 delays are considered, since the method cannot account for the impact of delays not
4015 explicitly inserted.
- 4016
- 4017 □ Accuracy of the duration of critical path impact for any given delay event degrades in
4018 proportion to the chronological distance of the delay event from the data date of the
4019 schedule.
- 4020
- 4021 □ Since it relies only on the initial as-planned critical path to analyze delays, it does not
4022 account for changes in logic or durations of activities
- 4023
- 4024 □ Does not necessarily consider the chronological order of delays.
- 4025
- 4026 □ Extremely sensitive to the order of fragnet and logic insertion.
- 4027
- 4028
- 4029

3.7. Modeled / Additive / Multiple Base (MIP 3.7)

4030

4031

4032

4033

4034

4035

4036

4037

4038

4039

4040

4041

4042

4043

4044

4045

4046

4047

4048

4049

4050

4051

4052

4053

4054

4055

4056

4057

4058

4059

4060

4061

4062

4063

4064

4065

4066

4067

4068

4069

4070

4071

4072

4073

4074

4075

4076

4077

4078

4079

4080

4081

4082

4083

A. Description

MIP 3.7 is a modeled technique since it relies on a simulation of a scenario based on a CPM model. The simulation consists of the insertion or addition of activities representing delays or changes into a network analysis model representing a plan to determine the impact of those inserted activities to the network. Hence, it is an additive model.

MIP 3.7 is a multiple base method, distinguished from MIP 3.6 as a single base method. The additive simulation is performed on multiple network analysis models representing the plan, typically an update schedule, contemporaneous, modified contemporaneous, or recreated. Each base model creates a period of analysis that confines the quantification of delay impact.

Because the updates typically reflect non-progress revisions, it is a dynamic logic method as opposed to a static logic method.

MIP 3.7 is a retrospective analysis since the existence of the multiple periods means the analyst has the benefit of hindsight.

B. Common Names

1. Window analysis
2. Windows analysis
3. Impacted update analysis
4. Time impact analysis (TIA)
5. Time impact evaluation (TIE)
6. Fragnet insertion
7. Fragnet analysis

C. Recommended Source Validation Protocols

1. Implement SVP 2.1 (baseline validation) and,
2. Implement SVP 2.3 (update validation) and,
3. Implement SVP 2.4 (delay ID and quantification)

D. Enhanced Source Validation Protocols

1. Implement SVP 2.2 (as-built validation)

E. Recommended Implementation Protocols

1. Recognize all contract time extensions granted.
2. Identify and quantify delays that are to be evaluated, including source documents on which they are based.

- 4084
4085
4086
4087
4088
4089
4090
4091
4092
4093
4094
4095
4096
4097
4098
4099
4100
4101
4102
4103
4104
4105
4106
4107
4108
4109
4110
4111
4112
4113
4114
4115
4116
4117
4118
4119
4120
4121
4122
4123
4124
4125
4126
4127
4128
3. Select the as-planned network to be utilized as the “un-impacted schedule”. If not using the baseline, select the contemporaneous update that existed just prior to the initial delay that is to be evaluated.
 4. Identify the schedule updates, or recreated updates, that correlate to the beginning of each analysis interval.
 5. Insert an activity or activities (fragnet) into the “un-impacted schedule” to represent the selected delay(s). Ensure that the impact events are chronologically inserted into the proper update schedules.
 6. Calculate or schedule the new schedule created by the “un-impacted schedule” with the fragnet or activity inserted. In the most basic implementations (i.e. bar chart evaluation) it may be necessary to calculate the impact by hand. The resultant network is considered the “impacted schedule”.
 7. Zero out the durations of all activities in the added fragnet and verify that when calculated, there is no change to the completion date from the un-impacted schedule completion date. This verifies that there is no added logic in the fragnet that creates a delay situation.
 8. Ensure that the resulting schedule has at least one continuous critical path, using the longest path criterion that starts at NTP or some earlier start milestone and ends at a finish milestone, which is the latest occurring schedule activity in the network, after the insertion of delay activities.
 9. Tabulate and justify each change made to an update schedule to create the impacted schedule. Insert model fragnets in the correct updated schedule containing previous impacts, period by period.
 10. Use both the longest path and the least float criteria to identify the controlling chain of activities.
 11. A new analysis period needs to be established with each significant change in the critical path chain of activities, and with each available contemporaneous update schedule
 12. Correlate the impacted schedule with each available contemporaneous update, identifying and using either hindsight or blindsight for establishing remaining durations for the incomplete fragnet activities.
 13. Quantify net delays and gains.
 14. Prepare a tabulation that summarizes the variances quantified for each analysis period and reconcile the total to the result that would be obtained by a competent implementation of MIP 3.1.

F. Enhanced Implementation Protocols

- 4129
4130
4131
4132
4133
4134
4135
4136
1. Analysis is accompanied by a listing of known significant delays not incorporated into the model.
 2. Compare the impacted schedule to the as-built and explain the variances between the two schedules for all significant chains of activities.

4137 3. Use accepted baseline, updates and schedule revisions.
4138

4139 **G. Identification of Critical & Near-Critical Paths**
4140

- 4141 □ Identify and understand all related contractual language.
4142
4143 □ Identify the negative float theory being used by the opposing analyst.
4144
4145 □ For each analysis interval, identify the calculated critical path using the longest path and
4146 the lowest total float concept of the pre-insertion validated update(s) corresponding to the
4147 analysis interval.
4148
4149 □ The near-critical activity-set in each analysis interval is the one that yields the most
4150 number of activities using one of the following methods:
4151
4152 □ float value of the longest path in the pre-insertion validated update PLUS the
4153 maximum duration of all discrete delay events inserted in whole or in part inside the
4154 analysis interval, or
4155
4156 □ lowest float value in the pre-insertion validated update PLUS the maximum duration
4157 of all discrete delay events inserted in whole or in part inside the analysis interval, or
4158
4159 □ lowest float value in the update PLUS duration of the analysis interval.
4160
4161 □ Stepped insertion should be in chronological order of the occurrence of the delay event.
4162

4163 **H. Identification & Quantification of Concurrent Delays & Pacing**
4164

- 4165 □ Determine whether compensable delay by contractor or owner is at issue.
4166
4167 □ Identify and understand all related contractual language.
4168
4169 □ For each delay event, distinguish the cause from the effect of delay.
4170
4171 □ Determine whether literal or functional concurrency theory is to be used.
4172
4173 □ If applicable, determine the near-critical threshold (see Subsection 4.3.)
4174
4175 □ If applicable, determine the frequency, duration, and placement of the analysis intervals.
4176
4177 □ For each analysis interval, compare the pre-insertion schedule update(s) corresponding
4178 to the analysis interval to the as-built, and discretely identify and classify by causation all
4179 delays on those chains of activities that are near-critical in the pre-insertion schedule
4180 update.
4181
4182 □ Insert those discrete delay activities into the pre-insertion update and compare the result
4183 of the impacted schedule to the un-impacted schedule for that analysis interval that
4184 resulted from the insertion of the claimed delays.
4185
4186 □ Compare the longest path of the impacted schedule for the analysis interval with the
4187 longest path of the same schedule recalculated with the progress data and the data date
4188 of the subsequent analysis interval. If the longest path and the overall completion dates
4189 are the same, the predictive model generated for the analysis period is reasonably
4190 accurate.

- 4191 .
- 4192 ☐ If the longest path is the same but the overall completion date of the progressed version
- 4193 is later, the delay predicted for the longest path was, in actuality, worse, or additional
- 4194 delay events occurred on the longest path.
- 4195
- 4196 ☐ If the longest path is the same but the overall completion date of the progressed version
- 4197 is earlier, there was acceleration or some other delay mitigation on the delays on the
- 4198 longest path.
- 4199
- 4200 ☐ If the longest path and the overall completion dates are the same but an additional path is
- 4201 also the longest path, some activity or delay event on that additional longest path may be
- 4202 concurrent with the claimed delay.
- 4203
- 4204 ☐ If the longest path has changed but the overall completion date is the same, some activity
- 4205 or delay event on the new longest path may be partially or completely concurrent with the
- 4206 claimed delay on the former longest path.
- 4207
- 4208 ☐ If the longest path has changed but the overall completion date is earlier, some activity or
- 4209 delay event on that new longest path may be partially or completely concurrent with the
- 4210 claimed delay on the former longest path.
- 4211
- 4212 ☐ If the longest path has changed but the overall completion date is later, some activity or
- 4213 delay event on that new longest path may be partially or completely concurrent with the
- 4214 claimed delay on the former longest path.
- 4215
- 4216 ☐ Compare the longest path of the progressed version of the analysis interval with the
- 4217 longest path of the pre-insertion baseline of the subsequent analysis interval. Any
- 4218 differences are the result of non-progress revisions implemented in the pre-insertion
- 4219 baseline of the subsequent analysis interval and should be identified and explained.
- 4220
- 4221 ☐ Repeat the process for all analysis intervals.
- 4222
- 4223 ☐ For each suspected pacing delay event, identify the parent delay(s) and establish the
- 4224 order of precedence between the parent delay and the pacing delay.
- 4225
- 4226 ☐ For each suspected pacing delay event, evaluate whether enough resources could have
- 4227 been realistically employed to perform the paced activity within its original planned
- 4228 duration.
- 4229

4230 **I. Determination & Quantification of Excusable and Compensable Delay**

4231 Identify and understand all contractual language related to delay apportionment and

4232 determine whether the contractual language would override any determination of excusability

4233 and compensability based on findings resulting from analyses performed under this RP. Note

4234 that this method or a variation of this is often specified as the method of choice in many

4235 construction contracts, including specific procedural steps for implementation. Therefore, the

4236 following procedure should be applied only in absence of contract language or other

4237 agreements.

4238

4239 **1. Excusable & Compensable Delay (ECD)**

4240 An additive-modeled schedule by itself does not account for concurrent delays and is

4241 therefore unsuitable for determining compensability. However, it is possible to analyze for

4242 concurrency by comparing two additive-modeled schedules. The reliability of this

4243

4244

4245 quantification method is inversely proportional to the duration of the analysis periods. In
4246 other words, the shorter the period duration, the more reliable the quantification. See
4247 Subsection 4.2.D.4.

4248
4249 To do this, for each analysis period:

- 4250
4251 a. Create one additive model by inserting the subject owner-caused and *force majeure*-
4252 caused impact events into the update with the data date closest in time prior to the
4253 commencement of the impact event.

4254
4255 Create a separate additive model by inserting the contractor-caused impact events into
4256 the same update chosen for the owner-impact model.

- 4257 b. Compare the two resulting schedules. To the extent that the net delay-effect beyond
4258 the baseline completion date overlaps there is concurrency.

- 4259
4260 c. The extent to which the completion date of the additive model with the owner-impact
4261 is later than that of the other additive model with the contractor-impact, *may* be the
4262 quantity of ECD, but only to the extent that the impacted completion date does not
4263 exceed the actual completion date.

4264 4265 **2. Non-Excusable & Non-Compensable Delay (NND)**

4266
4267 An additive-modeled schedule by itself does not account for concurrent delays and is
4268 therefore unsuitable for determining compensability. However, it is possible to analyze for
4269 concurrency by comparing two additive-modeled schedules. The reliability of this
4270 quantification method is inversely proportional to the duration of the analysis periods. In
4271 other words, the shorter the period duration, the more reliable the quantification. See
4272 Subsection 4.2.D.4.

4273
4274 To do this, for each analysis period:

- 4275
4276 a. Create one additive model by inserting the subject contractor-caused impact events
4277 into the update with the data date closest in time prior to the commencement of the
4278 impact event.

- 4279
4280 b. Create a separate additive model by inserting the owner-caused and *force majeure*-
4281 caused impact events into the same update chosen for the owner-impact model.

- 4282
4283 c. Compare the two resulting schedules. To the extent that the net delay-effect beyond
4284 the baseline completion date overlaps there is concurrency.

- 4285
4286 d. The extent to which the completion date of the additive model with the contractor-
4287 impact is later than that of the other additive model with the owner-impact, *may* be
4288 the quantity of NND, but only to the extent that the impacted completion date does
4289 not exceed the actual completion date.

4290 4291 **3. Excusable & Non-Compensable Delay (END)**

- 4292
4293 a. Insert the owner-caused and *force majeure*-caused impact events into the update
4294 with the data date closest in time prior to the commencement of the impact event.

- 4295
4296 b. The difference between the completion of the longest path prior to the insertion and
4297 the completion of the longest path after the insertion is the END.

4298

- 4299 c. The post-insertion schedule can be further analyzed by inserting actual progress
4300 data. If the resulting completion date is shorter than that indicated in the post-
4301 insertion schedule prior to actual progressing, it may be proper to reduce the amount
4302 of END accordingly.
4303

4304 **J. Identification & Quantification of Mitigation / Constructive Acceleration**

4305
4306 In MIP 3.7, after inserting delays into the update closest in time preceding the delay, the
4307 identity and the movement of the critical path is monitored. Then, when the update is
4308 progressed with actual progress data and the same logic path reexamined, if the logic path is
4309 shorter than that which was calculated prior to adding actual progress, there was acceleration
4310 or schedule recovery during the period for which actual progress was entered.
4311

4312 **K. Specific Implementation Procedures & Enhancements**

4313 **1. Fixed Periods**

4314 The analysis periods are of virtually identical duration and may coincide with regular
4315 schedule update periods.
4316

4317 **2. Variable Periods**

4318 The analysis periods are of varying durations and are characterized by their different
4319 natures such as the type of work being performed, the types of delaying influences,
4320 significant project events, changes to the critical path, revised baseline schedules, and/or
4321 the operative contractual schedule under which the work was being performed.
4322

4323 **3. Global Insertion**

4324 All the delay events and influences are added together and the impact is determined on
4325 the combined effect of the added delays.
4326

4327 **4. Stepped Insertion**

4328 The delays are added individually or in groups and the impact is determined after each
4329 iterative insertion. Note that stepping is different from inserting the delays in time period
4330 groups that create a straight, vertical delineation of analysis periods; whereas, delays for
4331 each step insertion may not fit neatly into an existing analysis period.
4332

4333 **L. Summary of Considerations In Using the Minimum Protocol**

- 4334 □ Considers the chronological order of delays better than MIP 3.6.
4335
4336 □ Can be performed relatively easily throughout the life of the project for project control
4337 when implemented as the AACE Recommended Practice 52R-06, Time Impact Analysis,
4338 as well as for forensic use as described in this recommended practice.
4339
4340 □ Takes into consideration changes to the critical path as they occur on the project
4341
4342 □ Requires routine schedule updates performed throughout project life.
4343
4344
4345
4346
4347
4348
4349
4350

- 4351 □ This method can be used to quantify non-compensable time extensions, but cannot, by
4352 itself, quantify compensable delays because it does not account for concurrent or pacing
4353 delays.
4354
4355 □ This method can be used to identify and quantify acceleration, although actual
4356 performance that is better than predicted by use of this method does not, in and of itself,
4357 necessarily demonstrate active implementation of acceleratory measures.
4358
4359 □ Does not require an as-built schedule.
4360
4361

M. Caveats In Using the Minimum Protocol / Conditions Requiring Enhanced Protocols

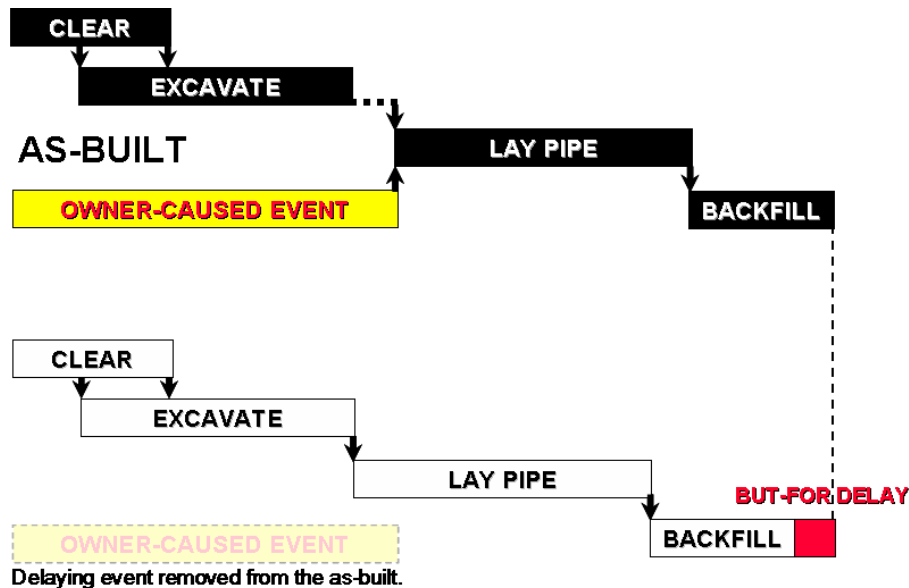
- 4362
4363
4364 □ Because it does not rely on as-built data, it is a hypothetical model, especially where the
4365 project is actually constructed differently than the baseline schedule logic. However,
4366 compared to MIP 3.6, the periodic nature of the analysis incorporates as-built data.
4367
4368 □ Susceptible to unintended or intended manipulation due to modeling if only one party's
4369 delays are considered, since the method cannot account for the impact of delays not
4370 explicitly inserted.
4371
4372 □ Accuracy of the duration of critical path impact for any given delay event degrades in
4373 proportion to the chronological distance of the delay event from the data date of the
4374 schedule.
4375
4376 □ Labor intensive in comparison to MIP 3.6 when implemented properly because of the
4377 additional source schedules and technical complexity.
4378
4379 □ Extremely sensitive to the order of fragnet and logic insertion.
4380
4381

4382
4383
4384
4385
4386
4387
4388
4389
4390
4391
4392

3.8. Modeled / Subtractive / Single Simulation (MIP 3.8)

A. Description

3.8 is a modeled technique relying on a simulation of a scenario based on a CPM model. The simulation consists of the extraction of entire activities or a portion of the as-built durations representing delays or changes from a network analysis model representing the as-built condition of the schedule to determine the impact of those extracted activities on the network. Hence, it is a subtractive model.



4393
4394
4395
4396
4397
4398
4399
4400
4401
4402
4403
4404
4405
4406
4407
4408
4409
4410
4411
4412
4413
4414
4415
4416
4417

Figure 6 – Graphic Example: Modeled, Subtractive, Single Simulation

The subtractive simulation is performed on one network analysis model representing the as-built. Because it uses one network analysis model, it is technically a static logic method as opposed to a dynamic logic method. But, recall that the significance of the distinction rests in the fact that the project undergoes non-progress revisions reflecting the as-built conditions in contrast to the original baseline logic. And in view of that, a method that dynamically considers how the original logic changed is thought to be more forensically accurate than that which statically relies solely on the baseline logic. Therefore, in that context, the distinction in the case of MIP 3.8 is irrelevant since it relies on the as-built as the starting point.

MIP 3.8 is primarily used retrospectively.

B. Common Names

1. Collapsed as-built (CAB)
2. But-for analysis
3. As-built less delay
4. Modified as-built

4418
4419
4420
4421
4422
4423
4424
4425
4426
4427
4428
4429
4430
4431
4432
4433
4434
4435
4436
4437
4438
4439
4440
4441
4442
4443
4444
4445
4446
4447
4448
4449
4450
4451
4452
4453
4454
4455
4456
4457
4458
4459
4460
4461
4462
4463
4464
4465
4466
4467
4468
4469
4470
4471

C. Recommended Source Validation Protocols

1. Implement SVP 2.2 (as-built validation) and,
2. Implement SVP 2.4 (delay ID and quantification)

D. Enhanced Source Validation Protocols

1. Implement SVP 2.1 (baseline validation)
2. Implement SVP 2.3 (update validation)

E. Recommended Implementation Protocols

1. The as-built schedule model from which the delays are extracted is CPM logic-driven as opposed to a graphic as-built schedule. Therefore the calculated early start and early finish dates in the as-built schedule model match the actual start and actual finish dates; and, the collapsed schedule after delay extraction should also be CPM logic-driven.
2. Each change made to the as-built schedule model to create the collapsed schedule is tabulated and justified.
3. Reconcile all contract time extensions granted.
4. The as-built schedule model should contain:
 - a. As-built critical path activities found in implementing Subsection 4.3 including near-critical and near-longest paths.
 - b. Baseline critical path and longest path.
 - c. All contractual milestones and their predecessor chains.
 - d. All chains of activities alleged by the respondent to have constituted critical claimant-caused delays or concurrent delays due to specific fault of the claimant.
 - e. All delays for which contract time extensions were granted.
5. The collapsing process should not involve any adjustment to logic, including lag values, or removal of constraints unless each instance of such adjustment is specifically tabulated and the basis of such adjustment explained.
6. Perform a constructability analysis of the resulting collapsed as-built schedule.

F. Enhanced Implementation Protocols

1. Reconcile the as-built and the collapsed as-built to the as-planned schedule.
2. Use all schedule activities found in the baseline schedule.
3. To account for periods during which work could not have progressed under the collapsed scenario, use a calendar simulating actual weather conditions.

G. Identification of Critical & Near-Critical Paths

Prior to the extraction of delays, pure computation of the criticality of a schedule activity under the collapsed as-built method is neither practical nor necessary. To fully verify the quantum of compensable delays and to fully account for non-compensable concurrencies, the analyst must consider and extract the delays *and then* assess the criticality of the delay. The critical path identified after the extraction process is called the analogous critical path. See Subsection 3.8.K.3

Identification of the near-controlling path at this stage is not necessary if the significant set of as-built activities were properly selected when the as-built model was prepared.

The checklist for the identification of critical and near-critical paths is as follows:

- Identify and understand all related contractual language.
- Identify the negative float theory used by the opposing party.
- If necessary, identify the as-built controlling path(s) using Subsection 4.3.C.
- After extraction of delays, identify the analogous critical path (see Subsection 3.8.K.3).

H. Identification & Quantification of Concurrent Delays & Pacing

Even in its minimum implementation, concurrency analysis is built into this method. Since the as-built, by definition, contains all delays that occurred on the activity paths modeled to the extent that a subset of those delays are extracted, the post-extraction schedule still contains the impact of those delays that were left in the model, thereby accounting for the concurrent impact of those delays. Because of this, often the evaluation of pacing delays is a part of the extraction process. To what extent concurrent delays are evaluated is directly related to the significant set of activities that was integrated into the as-built model.

The checklist for the identification of critical and near-critical paths is as follows:

- Determine whether compensable delay by contractor or owner is at issue.
- Identify and understand all related contractual language.
- For each delay event, distinguish the cause from the effect of delay.
- Determine whether literal or functional concurrency theory is to be used (see Subsection 4.2.).
- In a stepped extraction implementation, begin extraction with the delay event that is latest in time.
- Reconcile the total net variance between the as-built and the collapsed schedule by identifying the analogous critical path (see Subsection 3.8.K.3).
- For each suspected pacing delay event, identify the parent delay(s) and establish the order of precedence between the parent delay and the pacing delay.

- 4524 □ For each suspected pacing delay event, evaluate whether enough resources could have
4525 been realistically employed to perform the paced activity within its original planned
4526 duration.

4527

4528

4529

I. Determination & Quantification of Excusable and Compensable Delay

4530

4531

4532

4533

Identify and understand all contractual language related to delay apportionment and determine whether the contractual language would override any determination of excusability and compensability based on findings resulting from analyses performed under this RP.

4534

Absent such overriding language, use the following procedure.

4535

4536

1. Excusable & Compensable Delay (ECD)

4537

4538

4539

4540

4541

4542

4543

4544

4545

4546

The difference between the as-built completion date and the collapsed as-built completion date resulting from the extraction of all owner-caused delays is the total ECD. If the owner has paid the contractor specifically to accelerate, then any negative delay durations (delay mitigation) resulting from the owner-paid acceleration should be credited to the owner against the total ECD to avoid double payment to the contractor for acceleration. Where the quantification of the duration of the specific paid mitigation is not reasonably feasible, the credit adjustment may be accomplished by crediting the monetary value of the acceleration payment against the monetary value of the ECD.

4547

4548

2. Non-Excusable & Non-Compensable Delay (NND)

4549

4550

4551

4552

4553

4554

The difference between the as-built completion date and the collapsed as-built completion date resulting from the extraction of all contractor-caused delays is the total NND. If the contractor accelerated or implemented other mitigating measures and the owner did not reimburse the contractor for the cost of mitigation, the net critical mitigation duration should be subtracted from the total NND.

4555

3. Excusable & Non-Compensable Delay (END)

4556

4557

4558

4559

4560

4561

4562

Because entitlement to END does not require that concurrency periods be eliminated, this method is too rigorous for quantifying END since it automatically accounts for concurrency. However, it can be said that the difference between the as-built completion date and the collapsed as-built completion date resulting from the extraction of all owner-caused delays is at least the total END.

4563

J. Identification & Quantification of Mitigation / Constructive Acceleration

4564

4565

4566

4567

4568

4569

4570

4571

The subtractive modeling methods are not the best tools for identifying and quantifying specific instances of acceleration and delay mitigation, since the methods start with the as-built schedule that already incorporates all acceleration measures to the extent that they were actually implemented. When the delays are subtracted the resulting schedule still retains all acceleration measures that were built into the as-built. Therefore, the resulting comparison is that of one accelerated schedule to another, albeit one without delays.

4572

4573

4574

4575

4576

4577

However, the subtractive modeling methods are one of the only tools to identify and quantify the overall extent to which the contractor's actual performance would have resulted in a project duration shorter than the baseline schedule, but for the delays. If the completion date of the collapsed schedule is earlier than that of the original baseline schedule it can be claimed by the contractor that if allowed to proceed unhindered by delays, it was possible to finish earlier than originally planned. Whether the contractor would have decided to actually

4578 incur the necessary expenses to implement the acceleratory measures absent delays must
4579 be proven independently of the schedule analysis.

4581 **K. Specific Implementation Procedures & Enhancements**

4582 **1. Choice of Extraction Modes**

4583 **a. Global Extraction**

4584 All the delay events and influences are extracted together and the impact is
4585 determined on the combined effect of the extracted delays.

4586 **b. Stepped Extraction**

4587 The delays are extracted individually or in groups, and the impact is determined after
4588 each iterative extraction. Stepped extraction should be in reverse chronological order
4589 of the occurrence of the delay event. This is the reverse of the order recommended
4590 for the additive MIP's 3.6 and 3.7. In the additive methods, the base schedule
4591 contains no delays, so it makes sense to start the additive process chronologically. In
4592 3.8 the base schedule already contains all the delays. If extraction is performed
4593 chronologically, the iterative results would make no sense. For example, extracting
4594 the earliest delay first would create a schedule that still contains all the delays that
4595 occurred after the first delay.

4601 **2. Creating a Collapsible As-Built CPM Schedule**

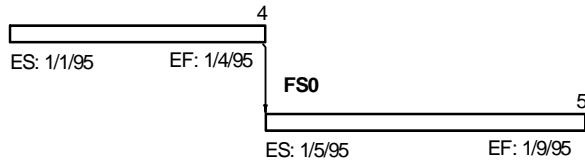
- 4602
- 4603
- 4604 a. The first step in modeling the as-built CPM is to determine the actual duration of each
4605 schedule activity. In assigning actual durations and actual lead-lag values, use a 7-
4606 day week calendar which allows all duration units to be in calendar days rather than
4607 working days, the main reason being that often project documentation will reveal that
4608 work was performed on some days that were planned to be non-working days. The
4609 spillover advantage of using a 7-day calendar is that it significantly simplifies the
4610 reconciliation of the calculated results. This system may sometimes produce
4611 anomalous results. For example, if work started on Friday and completed on the next
4612 Monday, the duration assignment will be four days although only two were actually
4613 worked. Then in the collapse, if the same activity happens to start on the first day of a
4614 four-day holiday weekend, it will show to continue through the holiday weekend and
4615 complete on the last day of the holiday. However, the system tends to balance itself
4616 out because it is equally likely that an activity which started on a Friday and finished
4617 on the following Monday (a 2 workday activity taking 4 calendar days) would show up
4618 as occupying four workdays from a Monday through Thursday in the collapsed as-
4619 built. The counterbalancing rule is applicable to both work activities and no-work
4620 durations. Hence, the 7-day calendar is often used initially for assigning actual
4621 durations to both types of activities. Conversion to a 7-day calendar, however, may
4622 not always be appropriate. For example, when calendars include long non-work
4623 periods, such as winter breaks, it may be more appropriate to retain the original
4624 project calendars to ensure that the collapsed as-built schedule does not result in
4625 work being performed during non-work periods.

- 4626
- 4627 b. The as-built schedule, containing actualized data, forms the basis for creating the
4628 collapsible As-Built CPM schedule. This bar chart is modified to convert it to a CPM
4629 schedule by incorporating actual and underlying unimpacted logic relationships. The
4630 purpose of this is to allow the CPM schedule to simulate the actual activity durations

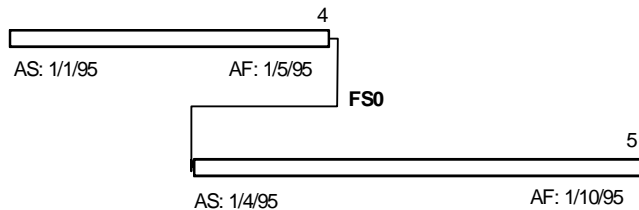
4631
4632
4633
4634

and sequences solely by CPM computation using the logic ties and actual durations.
The four-series diagram below illustrates this concept:

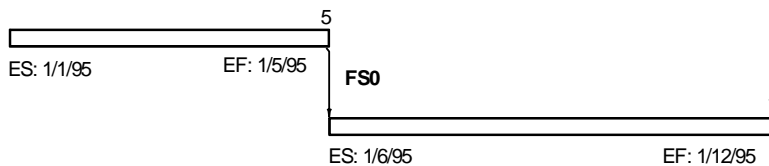
AS-PLAN LOGIC WITH AS-PLANNED DURATIONS



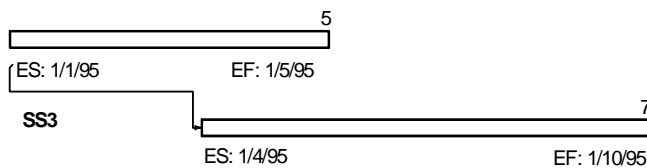
AS-PLAN LOGIC WITH PROGRESSED ACTUAL DATES



AS-PLAN LOGIC WITH AS-BUILT DURATIONS (WRONG)



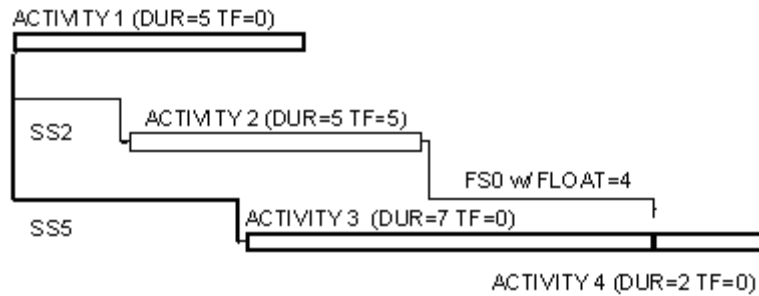
AS-BUILT LOGIC WITH AS-BUILT DURATIONS (RIGHT)



4635
4636
4637
4638
4639
4640
4641
4642
4643
4644
4645
4646
4647
4648
4649
4650
4651
4652
4653

Figure 7 – Conversion of As-Planned Logic to As-Built Logic

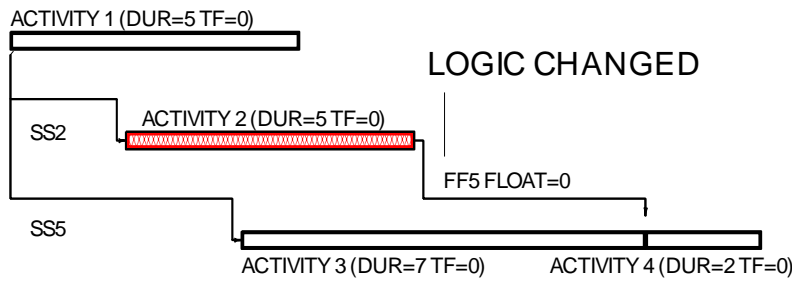
- c. Be aware that in many cases an activity should have more than one predecessor. For example, suppose that the start of wire pulling in building B was controlled by the completion of wire pulling in building A. In such a case, there would be a finish-to-start (FS) relationship with a zero lag value from “pull wire building A” to “pull wire building B”. But the installation of conduit in building B will need to be tied as a logical predecessor to wire pulling, even if that activity may not have been the controlling factor. This non-controlling relationship may become the controlling relationship if the wire pulling for building A collapses to an earlier date than conduit installation for building B.
- d. Depending on the level to which the as-built logic has been developed, the activity float value in and of itself, may not be the true computed delineation of the as-built controlling path. This is illustrated in the diagrams below.



4654
4655
4656
4657
4658
4659
4660
4661
4662

Figure 8 – As-Built Logic Showing Activity 2 Not Critical

- e. The focus is on activity #2. This first model shows a FS0 logic tie from activity #2 to activity #4 allowing activity #2 to carry a float value of 5. The diagram below shows that a change to the successor logic of activity #2 to a FF5 to activity #3 will not change the dates but makes activity #2 critical.



4663
4664
4665
4666
4667
4668
4669
4670
4671
4672
4673
4674
4675
4676
4677
4678
4679
4680
4681
4682
4683
4684
4685
4686
4687
4688
4689
4690
4691

Figure 9 – Logic Change to Make Activity 2 Critical

- f. Another way of looking at this FF5 logic is to model the 5 days of lag as an explicit schedule activity, and tie that to activity #4 with an FS0. While adopting a policy to replace all non-zero lag values with explicit activities and restrict all relationship ties to FS0 may simplify the logic and debugging process, it will greatly increase the number of activities to be processed.
- g. If the logic change is more reflective of what actually took place, the second model is superior to the first model and is further along in the modeling process. This does not make the first model wrong because the validity of the as-built dates is intact, just the logic and the calculated float have changed. But, to rely solely on the float value of a less developed as-built model may invite error in the determination of the controlling path.
- h. In most cases, simulating the actual performance of work using CPM logic requires the use of logic ties other than standard, simple, consecutive finish-to-start ties (FS0). The following is a set of guidelines to be used in assigning CPM logic ties to simulate as-built performance:
- i. Replace any FS logic with lag values 50% or longer than the duration of its predecessor or its successor, with a schedule activity.
 - ii. Replace any SS Logic with lag values 50% or longer than the duration of the predecessor with a schedule activity.

- 4692
4693
4694
4695
4696
4697
4698
4699
4700
4701
4702
4703
4704
4705
4706
4707
4708
4709
4710
4711
4712
4713
4714
4715
4716
- iii. Replace any FF Logic with lag values 50% or longer than the duration of the successor with a schedule activity.
 - iv. Replace FS logic with negative lag values whose absolute value is larger than one unit of duration, with another type of logic with a zero or a positive lag that does not violate the rules stated above. Some practitioners, however, may elect to allow negative lags if the lag value is small relative to the predecessor activity duration.
 - v. Replace SS or FF logic with negative lag values whose absolute value is larger than one unit of duration, with another type of logic with a zero or a positive lag that does not violate the rules stated above.
 - vi. Where more than one type of logic tie is applicable, use the type that would use the smallest absolute lag value as the controlling logic tie.
 - i. This highlights the importance of this logic process, but do not expect to perfect the logic at this stage. This is due to the fact that the collapsed as-built method is most efficiently implemented as a multi-iterative process involving rapid modeling and a subsequent trial collapse which reveals faulty or incomplete as-built logic. This is repeated until the model is debugged. However, this does not excuse the analyst from using a judicious combination of expert judgment, common sense, and extensive input from project personnel with first-hand knowledge of the day-to-day events during this step of the process.

3. Identification of the Analogous Critical Path (ACP)

4717
4718
4719
4720
4721
4722
4723
4724
4725
4726

The analogous critical path, or ACP, is determined by transferring the calculated critical path of the collapsed as-built onto the logic path of the as-built schedule. After the delays are extracted from the as-built schedule, the remaining critical path is transferred onto the logic path of the as-built schedule. This critical path is called the analogous critical path, or ACP. The analogous critical path allows the analyst to reconcile the total delta between the collapsed state and the as-built state with the sum of those delays, whole or in part, lying on the analogous path.

4727
4728
4729
4730
4731

Because the collapsed as-built schedule is the residual schedule after the extraction of delay activities at issue, a comparison of the critical path of the collapsed as-built with the same logic path on the as-built will yield the list of delays whose discrete durations add up to the net difference in overall duration between the two schedules.

4732
4733
4734
4735
4736
4737
4738
4739
4740

The ACP may or may not be identical to the controlling path. The paths are identical if the sum of the delays along the controlling path is equal to the duration difference between the as-built and the collapse. A rule that can be derived from this is that the sum of delays along the ACP is equal to or less than those on the controlling path, but never more. The converse of this rule is that if a delay that does not lie on the ACP but is on the controlling path and was not extracted out of the as-built, a full collapse may not be achieved to the extent the duration of the particular delay exceeds the arithmetic difference between the sum of the delays on the ACP and the sum of all delays on the subject controlling path.

L. Summary of Considerations In Using the Minimum Protocol

- 4741
4742
4743
4744
- Concept is intuitively easy to understand and present

- 4745 □ Can isolate owner and/or contractor-caused delays if there is sufficient detail in the as-
- 4746 built schedule.
- 4747
- 4748 □ Relies upon history of actual events.
- 4749
- 4750 □ Can be implemented without any baseline schedule or contemporaneous schedule
- 4751 updates.
- 4752
- 4753 □ Relatively few practitioners with significant, hands-on experience in properly performing
- 4754 this method.
- 4755

M. Caveats In Using the Minimum Protocol / Conditions Requiring Enhanced Protocols

- 4756
- 4757
- 4758 □ Perceived to be purely an after-the-fact reconstruction of events that does not refer to
- 4759 schedule updates used during the project
- 4760
- 4761 □ Summarized as-built variation of the minimum protocol creates the potential for missing
- 4762 scope of work or the skewing of results of the analysis.
- 4763
- 4764 □ Reconstructing the as-built schedule is very fact and labor intensive.
- 4765
- 4766 □ Assignment of logic to mimic as-built conditions requires subjective decisions that
- 4767 sometimes do not match the contemporaneously planned logic relationships between
- 4768 activities.
- 4769
- 4770 □ Indicated as-built critical path throughout project does not necessarily reflect changes in
- 4771 the prospective critical path indicated in contemporaneous schedule updates.
- 4772
- 4773 □ Susceptible to unintended or intended manipulation during as-built logic assignments.
- 4774
- 4775 □ May ignore prospective critical paths projected in the contemporaneous schedule
- 4776 updates along with the project management decisions that were based upon those critical
- 4777 paths
- 4778
- 4779 □ Not suited for identification or quantification of acceleration because the source as-built
- 4780 schedule already incorporates acceleration.
- 4781
- 4782

3.9. Modeled / Subtractive / Multiple Base (MIP 3.9)**A. Description**

Like MIP 3.8, MIP 3.9 is a modeled technique relying on a simulation of a CPM model scenario. The simulation consists of the extraction of entire activities or a portion of the as-built durations representing delays or changes from a network analysis model representing the as-built condition of the schedule to determine the impact of those extracted activities to each network model. Hence, MIP 3.9 is also a subtractive model.

MIP 3.9 is a multiple base method, distinguished from MIP 3.8 which is a single base method. The subtractive simulation is performed on multiple network analysis models representing the as-built schedule, typically updated schedules, which may include contemporaneous, modified contemporaneous, or recreated schedules. As the project undergoes non-progress revisions in reaction to the as-built conditions, in contrast to the original baseline logic, MIP 3.9 considers those logic changes and, therefore, is thought to be more attuned to the perceived critical path, in addition to the actual critical path that existed during the project than methods which rely solely on the initial baseline or the final as-built. Because the updates typically include non-progress revisions, MIP 3.9 is a dynamic logic method as opposed to a static logic method.

The subtractive simulation is performed on periodic network analysis models representing intervals of the as-built schedule. Each model creates a time period of analysis that confines the quantification of delay impact. Forecasted delays beyond an analysis period, however, may also need to be extracted at the time that the forecasted delays are introduced into the schedule. For example, a schedule update may include a change order impact inserted into the update to forecast delay events which is expected to occur several months after the schedule update period. This may distort the delay calculations when compared with the previous schedule being used as the baseline for the analysis. Thus, these forecasted impacts may need to be removed from the analysis period under consideration in order to properly quantify current impacts.

MIP 3.9 shares an important technical consideration with MIP 3.5 (Observational / Dynamic / Modified or Recreated), namely the choice in using hindsight or blindsight in recreating, and in the case of MIP 3.9, modeling activities that were partially complete on a given data date.

MIP 3.9 is primarily used retrospectively.

B. Common Names

1. Collapsed As-Built (CAB)
2. Windows Collapsed As-Built
3. But-For Analysis
4. Windows As-Built But-For
5. As-Built Less Delay
6. Modified As-Built
7. Look-Back Window

C. Recommended Source Validation Protocols

1. Implement SVP 2.2 (as-built validation),
2. Implement SVP 2.3 (update validation) and,
3. Implement SVP 2.4 (delay ID and quantification)

D. Enhanced Source Validation Protocols

1. Implement SVP 2.1 (baseline validation)

E. Recommended Implementation Protocols

1. The as-built schedule models from which the delays are extracted are CPM logic-driven as opposed to graphic as-built schedules. Therefore the calculated early start and early finish dates in the as-built schedule models match the actual start and actual finish dates and the collapsed schedules after delay extraction should also be CPM logic-driven.
2. Each change made to the as-built portion of the schedule for each time period to create the collapsed schedule is tabulated and justified.
3. There should be **at least** two base models, consisting of one based on a partially progressed schedule update and a second one based on a fully progressed schedule update or an as-built schedule.
4. The as-built schedule models should contain:
 - a. As-built critical path activities found in implementing Subsection 4.3 including near-critical and near-longest paths.
 - b. Baseline critical path and longest path.
 - c. All contractual milestones and their predecessor chains.
 - d. All chains of activities alleged by the respondent to have constituted critical claimant-caused delays or concurrent delays due to specific fault of the claimant.
 - e. All delays for which contract time extensions were granted.
5. The collapsing process should not involve any adjustment to logic, including lag values, or removal of constraints unless each instance of such adjustment is specifically tabulated and the basis of such adjustment explained.
6. Perform a constructability analysis of the resulting collapsed as-built schedules.
7. Reconcile all contract time extensions granted.

F. Enhanced Implementation Protocols

1. Reconcile the as-built and the collapsed as-built to the as-planned schedule.
2. Use all schedule activities found in the baseline schedule.

- 4891
4892 3. To account for periods during which work could not have progressed under the collapsed
4893 scenario, use a calendar simulating actual weather conditions.
4894
4895 4. Perform the analysis by modeling all schedule updates.
4896
4897 5. For each time period, create two models, one using hindsight progress rules, and the
4898 other using blindsight progress rules in modeling activities that were partially complete on
4899 the data date.
4900
4901

4902 **G. Identification of Critical & Near-Critical Paths for Each Periodic Update**

4903
4904 Prior to the extraction of delays, pure computation of the criticality of a schedule activity under
4905 the collapsed as-built method is neither practical nor necessary. To fully verify the quantum of
4906 compensable delays, and to fully account for non-compensable concurrencies, the analyst
4907 must consider and extract the delays *and then* assess the criticality of the delay. This
4908 analogous critical path is used to identify the controlling activities of the collapsed as-built.
4909 See Subsection 3.9.K.5
4910

4911 Identification of the near-controlling path at this stage is not necessary if the significant set of
4912 as-built activities were properly selected when the as-built model was prepared.
4913

4914 The checklist for the identification of critical and near-critical paths is as follows:
4915

- 4916 Identify and understand all related contractual language.
4917
4918 Identify the negative float theory used by the opposing party.
4919
4920 Identify and understand the implications of the choice of method, hindsight or blindsight,
4921 when modeling remaining durations of partially complete activities. (See Subsection
4922 4.2.D.6)
4923
4924 If necessary, identify the as-built controlling path(s) using Subsection 4.3.C.
4925
4926 After extraction of delays, identify the analogous critical path (ACP). (See Subsection
4927 3.9.K.5)
4928

4929 **H. Identification & Quantification of Concurrent Delays & Pacing**

4930
4931 As with MIP 3.8, even in its minimum implementation, concurrency analysis is built into MIP
4932 3.9. Since the as-built, by definition, contains all delays that occurred on the activity paths
4933 modeled, to the extent that a subset of those delays are extracted, the post-extraction
4934 schedule still contains the impact of those delays that were left in the model, thereby
4935 accounting for the concurrent impact of those delays. Because of this, often the evaluation of
4936 pacing delays is a part of the extraction process. To what extent concurrent delays are
4937 evaluated is directly related to the significant set of activities that were integrated into the as-
4938 built model. However, the analyst must be aware that unlike MIP 3.8, this method contains a
4939 retrospective and a prospective portion within the logic-driven portion of each model. (See
4940 Figure 10).
4941

4942 The checklist for the identification of critical and near-critical paths is as follows:
4943

- 4944 Determine whether compensable delay by contractor or owner is at issue.

- 4945
4946 □ Identify and understand all related contractual language.
4947
4948 □ For each delay event, distinguish the cause from the effect of delay.
4949
4950 □ Determine whether literal or functional concurrency theory is to be used (see Subsection
4951 4.2.).
4952
4953 □ In a stepped extraction implementation, begin extraction with the delay event that is latest
4954 in time in the period being analyzed.
4955
4956 □ Reconcile the total net variance between the as-built and the collapsed schedule by
4957 identifying the analogous critical path. (See Subsection 3.9.K.5)
4958
4959 □ For each suspected pacing delay event, identify the parent delay(s) and establish the
4960 order of precedence between the parent delay and the pacing delay.
4961
4962 □ For each suspected pacing delay event, evaluate whether enough resources could have
4963 been realistically employed to perform the paced activity within its original planned
4964 duration.
4965

I. Determination & Quantification of Excusable and Compensable Delay

4966 Identify and understand all contractual language related to delay apportionment and
4967 determine whether the contractual language would override any determination of excusability
4968 and compensability based on findings resulting from analyses performed under this RP.
4969
4970

4971 Absent such overriding language, use the following procedure.
4972

1. Excusable & Compensable Delay (ECD)

4973
4974 The difference between the as-built completion date and the collapsed as-built
4975 completion date resulting from the extraction of all owner-caused delays is the total ECD
4976 for each modeled time period. If the owner has paid the contractor specifically to
4977 accelerate, then any negative delay durations (delay mitigation) resulting from the owner-
4978 paid acceleration should be credited to the owner against the total ECD to avoid double
4979 payment to the contractor for acceleration. Where the quantification of the duration of the
4980 specific paid mitigation is not reasonably feasible, the credit adjustment may be
4981 accomplished by crediting the monetary value of the acceleration payment against the
4982 monetary value of the ECD.
4983
4984
4985

2. Non-Excusable & Non-Compensable Delay (NND)

4986
4987 The difference between the as-built completion date and the collapsed as-built
4988 completion date resulting from the extraction of all contractor-caused delays is the total
4989 NND for each modeled time period. If the contractor accelerated or implemented other
4990 mitigating measures and the owner did not reimburse the contractor for the cost of
4991 mitigation, the net critical mitigation duration should be subtracted from the total NND.
4992
4993

3. Excusable & Non-Compensable Delay (END)

4994
4995 Because entitlement to END does not require that concurrency periods be eliminated,
4996 this method is too rigorous for quantifying END since it automatically accounts for
4997 concurrency. However, it can be said that the difference between the as-built completion
4998

4999 date and the collapsed as-built completion date resulting from the extraction of all owner-
5000 caused delays is at least the total END for each modeled time period.

5001

5002

5003

J. Identification & Quantification of Mitigation / Constructive Acceleration

5004

5005

5006

5007

5008

5009

5010

5011

5012

5013

5014

5015

5016

5017

5018

5019

5020

However, the subtractive modeling methods are one of the only tools to identify and quantify the overall extent to which the contractor's actual performance would have resulted in a project duration shorter than the baseline schedule, but for the delays. If the completion date of the collapsed update is earlier than that of the schedule update of the previous period, it can be claimed by the contractor that if allowed to proceed unhindered by delays, it was possible to finish earlier than originally planned. Whether the contractor would have decided to actually incur the necessary expenses to implement the acceleration measures absent delays must be proven independently of the schedule analysis.

5021

K. Specific Implementation Procedures & Enhancements

5022

5023

1. Choice of Analysis Periods

5024

5025

a. Fixed Periods

5026

5027

5028

5029

The analysis periods are of virtually identical duration and may coincide with regular schedule update periods.

5030

b. Variable Periods

5031

5032

5033

5034

5035

The analysis periods are of varying duration and are characterized by their different natures such as the type of work being performed, the types of delaying influences, or the operative contractual schedule under which the work was being performed.

5036

c. Fixed-Periods vs. Variable-Periods

5037

5038

5039

5040

5041

5042

Similar to the comparison between the all-periods implementation and the grouped-periods implementation for MIP 3.3, 3.4, and 3.5, a frequent-fixed-periods implementation yields more information than the infrequent-variable-periods implementation and is considered more precise.

5043

2. Choice of Modeling Increments

5044

5045

a. Periodic Modeling

5046

5047

5048

5049

5050

5051

5052

In periodic modeling, the logic-driven as-built schedule occupies the period starting with the day after the data date of the previous update and ending with the data date of the current update from which the as-built model is generated. The data date of the previous update remains the data date for the model. This data date will be referred to as the hard data date of the model in order to distinguish it from the soft data date which is the data date of the current update from which the model was

5053
5054
5055
5056
5057
5058
5059
5060
5061
5062
5063
5064
5065
5066
5067
5068
5069
5070
5071
5072
5073
5074
5075
5076
5077
5078
5079
5080
5081
5082
5083
5084
5085
5086
5087
5088
5089
5090
5091
5092
5093
5094
5095
5096
5097
5098
5099
5100
5101
5102
5103
5104
5105

generated. The soft data date is so named because the calculation discontinuity of the data date of the source update is blurred or softened in the continuous CPM logic spanning the source update data date, as shown in the diagram below.

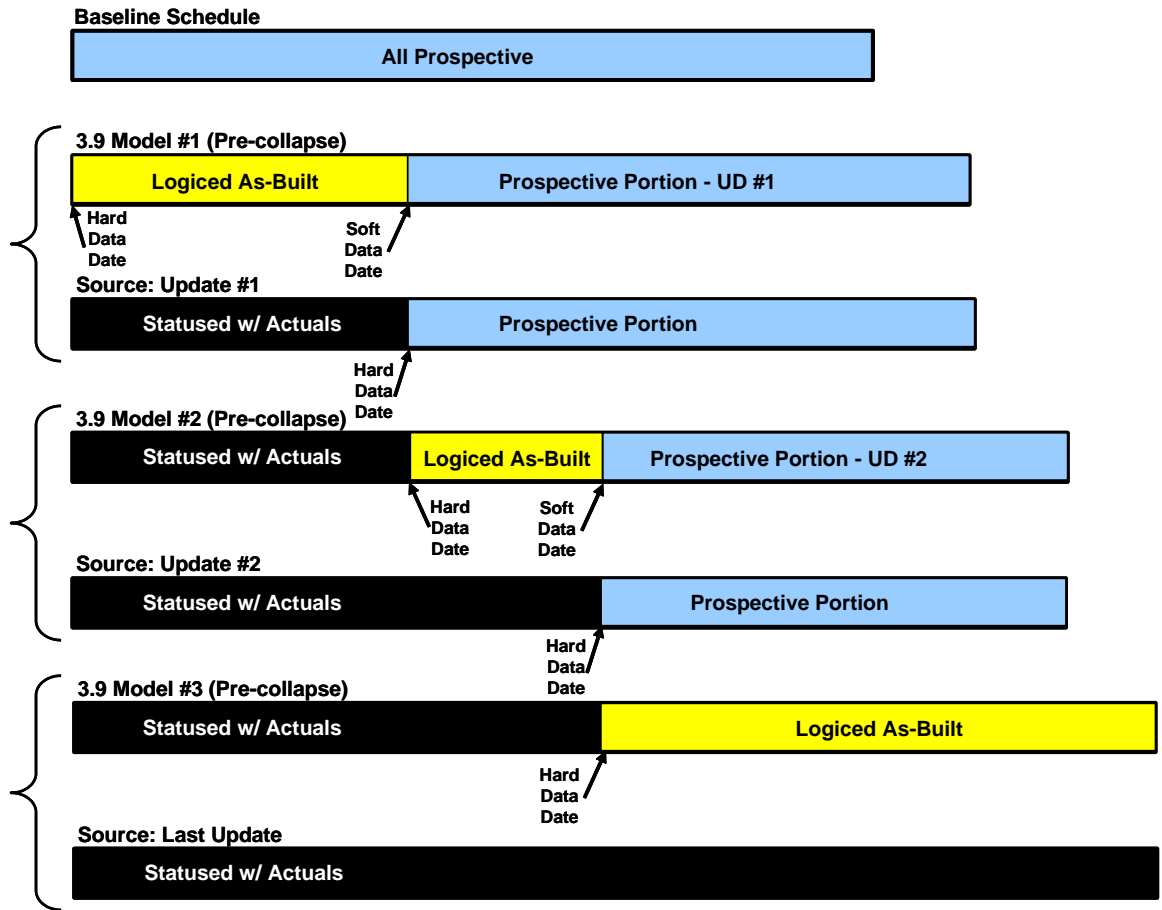


Figure 10 – Graphic Example: MIP 3.9 With Periodic Modeling

Hindsight progress rules are used to model the as-built at the hard data date of the model, since this point in time is already fully progressed in the source update. The analyst has a choice of rules, hindsight or blindsight, in modeling the as-built at the soft data date since on one hand, this point in time is the hard data date of the source update, but on the other hand, if the analysis is being performed after project completion, full as-built information is available. The difference in progress rules used for modeling may make a difference in the calculation of the critical path(s), near-critical paths, longest path(s), and the near-longest paths.

b. Cumulative Modeling

In a cumulatively modeled set of MIP 3.9 as-builts, the hard data date is set for the first model, and all subsequent models use the same hard data date. In many cases the initial hard data date is the same as that of the baseline schedule. The soft data date of the models moves with the data date of the source updates. If the final source update is a fully progressed update, the final

5106
5107
5108
5109
5110
5111
5112
5113
5114
5115
5116
5117
5118
5119
5120
5121
5122
5123
5124
5125
5126
5127
5128
5129
5130
5131
5132
5133
5134
5135
5136
5137
5138
5139
5140
5141
5142
5143
5144
5145
5146
5147
5148
5149
5150
5151
5152
5153
5154
5155
5156
5157
5158
5159

as-built model will be identical to a MIP 3.8 model based on a fully progressed update, as shown in the diagram below.

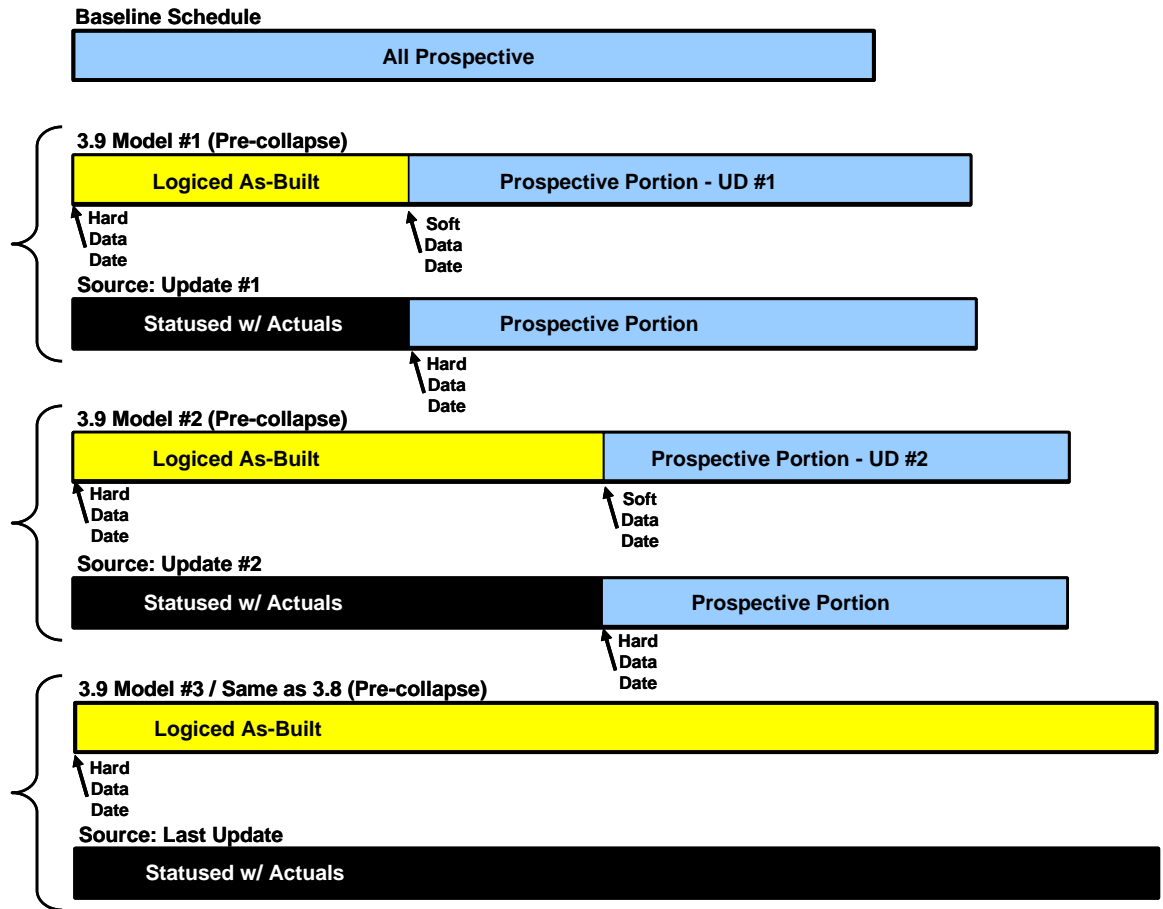


Figure 11 – Graphic Example: MIP 3.9 With Cumulative Modeling

As with the periodic modeled set of as-builts, the analyst has a choice of rules, hindsight or blindsight, in modeling the as-built at the soft data date since on one hand, this point in time is the hard data date of the source update, but on the other hand, if the analysis is being performed after project completion, full as-built information is available. The difference in progress rules used for modeling may make a difference in the calculation of the critical path(s), near-critical paths, longest path(s), and the near-longest paths.

3. Choice of Extraction Modes

a. Global Extraction

All the delay events and influences in each model are extracted together and the impact is determined on the combined effect of the extracted delays.

b. Stepped Extraction

The delays are extracted individually or in groups, and the impact is determined

5160 after each iterative extraction. Stepped extraction should be in reverse
5161 chronological order of the occurrence of the delay event. This is the opposite of
5162 the order recommended for the additive MIP's, 3.6 and 3.7. In the additive
5163 methods, the base schedule contains no delays, so it makes sense to start the
5164 additive process chronologically. In MIP 3.9, the base schedules already contain
5165 all the delays. If extraction is performed chronologically, the iterative results
5166 would make no sense. For example, extracting the earliest delay first would
5167 create a schedule that still contains all the delays that occurred after the first
5168 delay.
5169

4. Creating a Collapsible As-Built CPM Schedule

5170
5171
5172 The procedure for creating a collapsible as-built schedule for each period analysis is the
5173 same as presented in Subsection 3.8.K.2, except that the process must be repeated for
5174 the relevant analysis period for each as-built schedule update.
5175

5. Identification of the Analogous Critical Path (ACP)

5176
5177
5178 The procedure for identifying the Analogous Critical Path for each period analysis is the
5179 same as presented in Subsection 3.8.K.3, except that the process must be repeated for
5180 the relevant analysis period for each as-built schedule update.
5181
5182

L. Summary of Considerations In Using the Minimum Protocol

- 5183
5184
- 5185 □ Accounts for changes in the prospective critical path for each schedule update utilized
 - 5186 □ Concept is intuitively easy to understand and present
 - 5187 □ Can isolate owner and/or contractor-caused delays if there is sufficient detail in the as-
 - 5188 built schedule.
 - 5189 □ Relies upon history of actual events.
 - 5190 □ This method requires a baseline schedule and subsequent schedule updates in addition
 - 5191 to the as-built schedule.
 - 5192 □ Relatively few practitioners with significant, hands-on experience in properly performing
 - 5193 this method.
 - 5194 □ This method requires a baseline schedule and subsequent schedule updates in addition
 - 5195 to the as-built schedule.
 - 5196 □ Relatively few practitioners with significant, hands-on experience in properly performing
 - 5197 this method.
 - 5198
 - 5199

M. Caveats In Using the Minimum Protocol / Conditions Requiring Enhanced Protocols

- 5200
5201
5202
- 5203 □ Summarized as-built variation of the minimum protocol creates the potential for missing
 - 5204 scope of work or the skewing of results of the analysis.
 - 5205 □ Reconstructing the as-built schedule is very fact and labor intensive.
 - 5206 □ Assignment of logic to mimic as-built conditions requires subjective decisions that
 - 5207 sometimes do not match the contemporaneously planned logic relationships between
 - 5208 activities.
 - 5209 □ Susceptible to unintended or intended manipulation during as-built logic assignments.
 - 5210
 - 5211
 - 5212
 - 5213

5214
5215
5216
5217
5218
5219
5220

- Not suited for identification or quantification of acceleration because the source as-built schedule already incorporates acceleration.
- More time-consuming and hence more expensive to implement than other MIP's.

5221
5222
5223
5224
5225
5226
5227
5228
5229
5230
5231
5232
5233
5234
5235
5236
5237
5238
5239
5240
5241
5242
5243
5244
5245
5246
5247
5248
5249
5250
5251
5252
5253
5254
5255
5256
5257
5258
5259
5260
5261
5262
5263
5264
5265
5266
5267
5268

4. ANALYSIS EVALUATION

- 4.1 Excusability and Compensability of Delay
- 4.2 Identification and Quantification of Concurrency of Delay
- 4.3 Critical Path and Float
- 4.4 Delay Mitigation & Constructive Acceleration

The ultimate conclusion sought in forensic schedule analysis involving delay disputes is the determination and quantification of excusable delays along with the compensability of such delays. The analysis methods outlined in Section 3 are the tools used in reaching this ultimate conclusion⁷. This section describes the procedures for interpreting the results obtained from the use of the methods described in Section 3.

The process of segregating non-excusable, excusable, and compensable delays is referred to herein as *apportionment* of the responsibility for delay. Many jurisdictions in the United States and other countries prefer the use of critical path method (CPM) techniques for the purpose of apportionment of delay. This is in distinction to the use of other techniques such as bar-charts without network logic or by gross allocation of fault by percentage, often called the pie-chart method.

Subsection 4.1 was placed first so that the reader can gain an overview before delving into the underlying technical concepts. The analyst must be familiar with the concepts of concurrency of delay (Subsection 4.2), and criticality and float (Subsection 4.3) in order to fully understand the concepts in the first Subsection, 4.1. Therefore, for issues involving delay, the actual order of performance of the analysis interpretation protocol would be Subsection 4.3 first, then 4.2 followed by 4.1.

Constructive acceleration, along with recovery schedules, disruption, and delay mitigation are addressed in Subsection 4.4. Even if the project did not result in actual slippage of the completion date, these issues still generate disputes. Because the issues are intertwined with excusability of delay, they are discussed here in Section 4.

Be advised that differences in analysis methods combined with differences in concurrency and float theories may result in conflicting ultimate conclusions. The primary purpose of this section is to describe and explain the different theories in order to aid in the reconciliation of the conflicting conclusions.

4.1. Excusability and Compensability of Delay

A. General Rules⁸

Excusability exists where there is contractual or equitable justification in a claimant's request for a contract time extension for relief from potential claims for liquidated/stipulated or actual delay damages. The showing of excusability does not necessarily mean that the claimant is also entitled to compensation for the delay. Conversely, delay is *non-excusable* when such justification does not exist.

⁷ As a practical matter, delay analysis is just an intermediate step towards the ultimate question of financial liability. Thus, if agreement can be reached directly on the question of the specific amount of financial liability, the forensic schedule analysis leading to an apportionment of delay liability is moot.

⁸ The contracting parties are free to depart from the general rule by mutual agreement as long as such agreement does not violate public policy.

5269 *Compensability or compensable delay* exists where the claimant is entitled to recover not
5270 only a time extension but compensation for expenses associated with the extension of
5271 completion date or the prolongation of the duration of work. Excusability is a prerequisite to
5272 compensability. Therefore, where compensability can be established, excusability is
5273 assumed.

5274

5275 **B. Accounting for Concurrent Delay**

5276

5277 In the absence of any contractual language or other agreements, the conventional rule
5278 governing compensability is that the claimant must first account for concurrent delays (see
5279 Subsection 4.2) in quantifying the delay duration to which compensation applies. That is, the
5280 contractor is barred from recovering delay damages to the extent that concurrent contractor-
5281 caused delays offset owner-caused delays, and the owner is barred from recovery
5282 liquidated/stipulated or actual delay damages to the extent that concurrent owner-caused
5283 delays offset contractor-caused delays.

5284

5285 The evaluation proceeds in two distinct steps. First, the liability for each delay event is
5286 individually analyzed⁹. The classification is made primarily according to the responsibility for
5287 the cause of the delay but may also consider the contractual risk allocation of the delay event
5288 regardless of the party who caused such delay. The second step consists of evaluating
5289 whether each delay event is concurrent with other types of delays to arrive at the final
5290 conclusion of excusability, compensability, or non-excusability.

5291

5292 As evident from the list of existing definitions, the current, common usage of the terms
5293 compensable, excusable, and non-excusable is confusing because analysts often use those
5294 terms to characterize the assignment of liability performed in the first step. For the purpose of
5295 this RP, the delays identified in the first step will be classified as: contractor delay, owner
5296 delay, or *force majeure* delay.

5297

5298 A *contractor delay* is any delay event caused by the contractor or the risk of which has been
5299 assigned solely to the contractor¹⁰. If the contractor delay is on the critical path, in the
5300 absence of other types of concurrent delays, the contractor is granted neither an extension of
5301 contract time nor additional compensation for delay related damages. Such a delay may
5302 expose the contractor to a claim for damages from the owner.

5303

5304 An *owner delay* is any delay event caused by the owner, or the risk of which has been
5305 assigned solely to the owner¹¹. If the owner delay is on the critical path, in the absence of
5306 other types of concurrent delays, the contractor is granted both an extension of contract time
5307 and additional compensation for delay related damages.

5308

5309 A *force majeure delay* is any delay event caused by something or someone other than the
5310 owner (including its agents), or the contractor (or its agents), or the risk of which has not been
5311 assigned solely to the owner or the contractor. If the *force majeure* delay is on the critical
5312 path, the contractor is granted an extension of contract time but does not receive additional
5313 compensation for delay related damages even if there is a concurrent delay.

5314

⁹ Note that the forensic scheduling analyst may not possess the skill, knowledge, or experience to independently determine the legal liability for an event. In such a case, the first step consists of making a reasoned assumption of liability subject to verification by those with the requisite expertise.

¹⁰ The SCL Delay & Disruption Protocol calls this a contractor risk event which is defined as an event or cause of delay which under the contract is at the risk and responsibility of the contractor. SCL also calls it a non-compensable event.[1]

¹¹ The SCL Delay & Disruption Protocol calls this an employer risk event which is defined as an event or cause of delay which under the contract is at the risk and responsibility of the employer (owner). SCL also calls it a compensable event.[1]

5315 After liability is determined in the first step, the second step requires a determination of
 5316 concurrency in accordance with Subsection 4.2. The various permutations of concurrency
 5317 scenarios are summarized below in Figure 12 – *Net Effect Matrix*.
 5318

Delay Event	Concurrent with	Net Effect
Owner Delay	Another Owner Delay or Nothing	Compensable to Contractor, Non-Excusable to Owner
Owner Delay	Contractor Delay	Excusable but Not Compensable to both Parties
Owner Delay	Force Majeure Delay	Excusable but Not Compensable to both Parties
Contractor Delay	Another Contractor Delay or Nothing	Non-Excusable to Contractor, Compensable to Owner
Contractor Delay	Force Majeure Delay	Excusable but Not Compensable to both Parties
Force Majeure Delay	Another Force Majeure Delay or Nothing	Excusable but Not Compensable to Contractor

5319
 5320

5321
 5322 **Figure 12 – Net Affect Matrix – Concurrent Delay**

5323
 5324
 5325

5326 There are two alternatives if there are more than two parties among which the delay must be
 5327 apportioned depending on whether the additional parties are distinct signatories to the
 5328 subject contract or whether the parties are agents and therefore subsumed under the two
 5329 primary parties.

5330
 5331
 5332

5333 Under the first alternative there would be another factor added to the above matrix. But, the
 5334 principle used to derive the net effect would be the same. Namely, in order to be entitled to
 5335 compensation the party must not have caused or otherwise be held accountable for any
 5336 concurrent delay and concurrent *force majeure* delays.

5337
 5338
 5339

5340 Under the second alternative involving agents to the two primary parties such as
 5341 subcontractors, suppliers, architects, and construction management firms, the net effect
 5342 equation should be solved first between the two primary parties. This is followed by a
 5343 subsidiary analysis apportioning the quantified delay allocation established by the first
 5344 analysis.

5345
 5346

5347 **C. Equitable Symmetry of the Concept**

5348
 5349

5350 Note that the terms compensable, excusable, and non-excusable in current industry usage
 5351 are from the viewpoint of the contractor. That is, a delay that is deemed compensable is
 5352 compensable to the contractor but non-excusable to the owner. Conversely, a non-excusable
 5353 delay is a compensable delay to the owner since it results in the collection of
 5354 liquidated/stipulated damages.

5355
 5356
 5357

5358 A neutral perspective on the usage of the terms often aids understanding of the parity and
 5359 symmetry of the concepts¹². Thus entitlement to compensability, whether it applies to the
 5360 contractor or the owner, requires that the party seeking compensation shows a lack of
 5361 concurrency. But for entitlement to excusability without compensation, whether it applies to

¹² Especially in the absence of contractual provisions to the contrary. For example, depending on the contract language and applicable law, the applicable tests for the recovery of actual delay damages may be different from that applicable to the owner's right to liquidated/stipulated damages.

5353 the contractor or the owner, it only requires that the party seeking excusability show that a
5354 delay by the other party impacted the critical path.

5355
5356 Based on this symmetry, contractor entitlement to a time extension does not automatically
5357 entitle the contractor to delay compensation. In addition to showing that an owner delay
5358 impacted the critical path, the contractor would have to show the absence of concurrent
5359 delays caused by a contractor delay or a *force majeure* delay in order to be entitled to
5360 compensation.

5361
5362 A contractor delay concurrent with many owner delays would negate the contractor's
5363 entitlement to delay compensation. Similarly, one owner delay concurrent with many
5364 contractor delays would negate the owner's entitlement to delay compensation, including
5365 liquidated/stipulated damages. While in such extreme cases the rule seems draconian, it is a
5366 symmetrical rule that applies to both the owner and the contractor and hence ultimately
5367 equitable.

5368
5369

5370 **4.2. Identification and Quantification of Concurrent Delay**

5371

5372 **A. Relevance and Application**

5373

5374 Projects are frequently delayed by multiple impacts and by multiple parties. The concept of
5375 concurrent delay is based upon the premise that when multiple parties independently contribute
5376 to an impact to the critical path, the party or parties causing the event should be responsible for
5377 their share of that project critical path impact. There can be concurrent delays between separate
5378 delay events both caused by the same party. However, in such case there is effectively no need
5379 for a concurrency analysis. Throughout this Recommended Practice, it has been assumed that
5380 concurrency exists only when it is caused by at least two separate parties or between at least one
5381 party and a force majeure event. While the allocation and distribution of concurrent delay impacts
5382 should always be based upon the terms and conditions of the contract, most contracts are silent
5383 on the subject of concurrent delay. This section is intended to identify and facilitate the
5384 calculation and apportionment of concurrent delay impacts.

5385

5386 Typically, Owners assess liquidated/stipulated damages for non-excusable delay and Contractors
5387 claim entitlement to extended overhead reimbursement for compensable delay. In each case, the
5388 damages are typically calculated on the basis of a daily unit rate. Under most concurrent delay
5389 applications however, the Owner and Contractor time-related damages are not offset against
5390 each other when concurrent delay can be demonstrated. Typically, when both Contractor and
5391 Owner are concurrently responsible for an extended period of performance, the Contractor is
5392 granted an extension of contract without compensation and the Owner forgoes the collection of
5393 liquidated/stipulated damages. No time-related compensation flows from either party to the other.
5394 Generally, therefore, substantial incentive exists for:

5395

- 5396 1. The Contractor to demonstrate concurrent excusable delay during a period likely to
5397 be considered non-excusable delay; and
- 5398 2. The Owner to demonstrate concurrent non-excusable delay during a period likely to
5399 be considered excusable delay.

5400

5401 Accordingly, both Owners and Contractors frequently contend that concurrent delays offset each
5402 other as a defense to excuse their potential liability to compensate the other party for time related
5403 costs.

5404

5405 The identification and quantification of concurrent delay is arguably the most contentious
5406 technical subject in forensic schedule analysis. Accordingly, it is important that all sides, if

5407 possible, agree on either the Literal or Functional theory (See Subsection 4.2.D.1.) employed in
5408 the identification and quantification of concurrent delay. Failing that, the analyst should be aware
5409 of the theory adopted by the opposing party.

5410

5411

B. Various Definitions of Concurrency

5412

5413 *AACE RP10S-90 “Cost Engineering Terminology,”* lists five different but similar definitions for
5414 concurrent delay.[4] As discussed more fully in the sections that follow, the five definitions reflect
5415 some of the differing opinions and applications associated with concurrent delay. The apparent
5416 contradictions underscore why this has become one of the most contentious areas of forensic
5417 schedule delay analysis.

5418

5419 (1) Two or more delays that take place or overlap during the same period, either of which
5420 occurring alone would have affected the ultimate completion date. In practice, it can be difficult to
5421 apportion damages when the concurrent delays are due to the owner and contractor respectively.

5422

5423 (2) Concurrent delays occur when there are two or more independent causes of delay during the
5424 same time period. The “same” time period from which concurrency is measured, however, is not
5425 always literally within the exact period of time. For delays to be considered concurrent, most
5426 courts do not require that the period of concurrent delay precisely match. The period of
5427 “concurrency” of the delays can be related by circumstances, even though the circumstances
5428 may not have occurred during exactly the same time period.

5429

5430 (3) True concurrent delay is the occurrence of two or more delay events at the same time, one an
5431 employer risk event, the other a contractor risk event and the effects of which are felt at the same
5432 time. The term ‘concurrent delay’ is often used to describe the situation where two or more delay
5433 events arise at different times, but the effects of them are felt (in whole or in part) at the same
5434 time. To avoid confusion, this is more correctly termed the ‘concurrent effect’ of sequential delay
5435 events.

5436

5437 (4) Concurrent delay occurs when both the owner and contractor delay the project or when either
5438 party delays the project during an excusable but non-compensable delay (e.g., abnormal
5439 weather). The delays need not occur simultaneously but can be on two parallel critical path
5440 chains.

5441

5442 (5) The condition where another delay-activity independent of the subject delay is affecting the
5443 ultimate completion of the chain of activities.

5444

5445

5446 The existence of a contractual definition is a major factor on the determination of concurrency.
5447 As stated in the previous subsections, contracting parties are free to mutually agree on any
5448 method or procedure as long as those agreements are legally enforceable. Therefore, the general
5449 rules, exceptions, and considerations in this RP are applicable to the extent that they do not
5450 directly contradict contractual definitions and specifications.

5451

C. Pre-requisite Findings Concerning the Delays Being Evaluated for Concurrency

5452

5453

5454

Before evaluation of concurrency, there must be:

5455

5456

5457

5458

5459

5460

- Two or more delays that are unrelated, independent, and would have delayed the project even if the other delay did not exist;
- Two or more delays that are the contractual responsibility of different parties, but one may be a force majeure event.;
- The delay must be involuntary;

- 5461 • The delayed work must be substantial and not easily curable.
5462

5463 **1. Two or more delays that are unrelated and independent.**

5464
5465
5466
5467
5468
5469
5470

Concurrent delays occur when two or more unrelated and independent events delay the project. When two or more parties contribute to a single delay to the project and the causation is linked or related, the event is not considered to have two concurrent causes. The distinction between concurrent delay and mutually-caused delay is a subtle, yet a vitally important distinction that each analyst must observe and reconcile.

5471
5472
5473
5474
5475
5476
5477
5478

There must be at least two independent delay events. The first event, for example, could be the Owner's failure to timely approve the purchase of a piece of Owner-furnished equipment. The second and potentially concurrent event could be the Contractor's failure to advance steel erection sufficiently to support the installation of that equipment. These two independent events are often separate, co-critical network paths, but they need not be in order to be candidates for a concurrent delay. The delay events could affect the same activity, but must be independent.

5479
5480
5481
5482
5483

Care must be taken to ensure the events are truly independent. In the example above, the facts *might* show that the steel was not erected timely because the Contractor knew the equipment was going to be late. In such a case, the "two" delay events are actually one – they are both caused by the Owner's failure to timely approve the purchase of a piece of equipment.

5484
5485
5486

2. Two or more delays that are the contractual responsibility of different parties.

5487
5488
5489
5490
5491
5492
5493
5494

The application of concurrent delay theory is only relevant when the delays are the responsibility of different parties or one of the delays is a force majeure event. Since the concept of concurrency has both a legal and a technical component, the concurrent events must contractually be the responsibility of separate parties. The parties are typically the Owner and the Contractor. Some contracts contain language assigning responsibility or contractual risk for certain types of events such as differing site conditions and force majeure events. Such risk assignment may impact the liability of events causing concurrent delay.

5495
5496
5497
5498
5499
5500
5501

If one of the delay events is contractually assigned to neither or both parties, such as a force majeure event, the effective result is the same as concurrency; it is excusable and non-compensable to either party. Generally, whenever a force majeure event occurs, it *trumps* any other concurrent delay that might have occurred. This serves two purposes: first, it can eliminate or reduce significant proof problems that might arise in establishing responsibility, and second, it promotes equity, since one of the delays is beyond the control and responsibility of the either of the parties.

5502
5503
5504

3. The delay must be involuntary

5505
5506
5507
5508

A delay that otherwise meets the requirements of concurrency, but is performed voluntarily is generally considered pacing. If the delay could have been easily cured, but was not, the delay would be considered voluntary. See Subsections 4.2 E and F below.

5509
5510
5511
5512

4. The delay must be substantial and not easily curable.

This requirement comports with common sense. If one of the delays is associated with a minor element of work that could easily be performed, that work should not create a

5513 concurrent delay. This element is closely allied with the involuntary nature of truly concurrent
5514 delays cited above.

5515

5516

D. Functional Requirements Establishing Concurrency and the Factors that 5517 Influencing Findings

5518

5519

5520

5521

5522

5523

5524

5525

5526

Having satisfied the four requirements on the nature of the subject delay events being evaluated
5520 for concurrency, there are two major functional requirements relating to the relationship of the
5521 delays.

- The delays must occur during or impact the same time analysis period.
- The delays, each of which, absent the other, must independently delay the critical path.

5527

5528

5529

5530

5531

5532

5533

5534

5535

The first functional requirement that the delays must occur during or impact the same analysis
5527 time period is intuitively obvious, but difficult to absolutely satisfy. This is due to the fact that
5528 absolute, literal concurrency is an unachievable goal since time is infinitely divisible. It is more a
5529 function of the planning unit used by the schedule or the verification unit used in the review of the
5530 as-built data. For example, upon further examination, a pair of events that were determined to
5531 have occurred concurrently on a given day may not be literally concurrent because one occurred
5532 in the morning and the other in the afternoon. This condition seldom occurs since most
5533 construction schedules use the day as the smallest measurement of time.

5536

5537

5538

5539

5540

5541

5542

5543

5544

5545

5546

5547

5548

The second functional requirement is that each concurrent delay event must, absent the other,
5536 delay the timely completion of a completion milestone. Such independent events must also be on
5537 the critical path or near critical path, depending on the time analysis period and the concurrency
5538 theory being used. For example, assume that a forensic analysis confirms that the late
5539 installation of drywall caused a critical path delay to the completion of the project. This work was
5540 critical to the commencement of final painting and interior trim work. Further assume that the
5541 delay in the drywall was the result of two factors: first, the general contractor failed to procure its
5542 drywall subcontractor in a timely manner and second, there was a severe shortage of drywall to
5543 the region. These events are unrelated, but either one of them would have delayed the overall
5544 completion of the drywall. This test is sometimes called the “but-for” test. But-For the failure to
5545 procure the drywall subcontractor, the work would still have been late because of the shortage of
5546 materials.

5549

5550

5551

5552

5553

5554

5555

5556

5557

5558

5559

5560

5561

Findings of concurrency analysis to determine compliance with these functional requirements are
5549 highly dependent on several factors, all of which are dictated by discretionary choices made by
5550 the analyst in the course of analysis – these choices should be well documented as part of the
5551 analysis. There are at least six factors, each discussed in detail below, that influence the
5552 determination of these two conditions:

- Whether concurrency is determined literally or functionally
- Whether criticality is determined on least-value float or less-than-one float value
- Whether concurrency is determined on the cause or the effect of delay
- The frequency, duration and placement of the analysis interval
- The order of delay insertion or extraction in a stepped implementation
- Whether the analysis is done using full hindsight or blindsight (knowledge-at-the-time).

5562

5563

5564

5565

There is no consensus on the many factors that affect the identification and quantification of
5562 concurrency. The one thing that seems to be universally accepted is that reliable identification
5563 and quantification of concurrency must be based on CPM concepts, particularly distinguishing
5564 critical from non-critical delays. Gross concurrency, or the method of counting concurrent delay
5565

5566 events based purely on contemporaneous occurrence without regard to CPM principles, is
5567 typically not a sufficient basis for concluding that a delay is not compensable.

5568

5569

1. Literal Concurrency vs. Functional Concurrency

5570

5571

5572

5573

5574

5575

There are two different theories regarding the exact timing of the two or more delays that are candidates for concurrency. Under the Literal Theory, the delays have to be literally concurrent in time, as in “happening at the same time.” In contrast, under the Functional Theory, the delays need to be occurring within the same analysis period.

5576

5577

5578

5579

5580

Of the two, the functional theory is more liberal in identifying and quantifying concurrency since the delays need only occur within the same measurement period, while in the literal theory, only delays require same-time occurrence. The assumption made by the functional theory practitioner is that most delays have the potential of becoming critical, once float on the path on which they resides has been consumed.

5581

5582

5583

5584

5585

5586

5587

5588

5589

An advocate of *functional concurrency* believes that if the two delays occur within the same measurement period [usually a month] they can be concurrent. For example, analyses that are based upon monthly update submissions will manifest delay only at the end of the month. It is quite possible therefore, that an Owner-caused delay occurring in the first week of the update period may appear concurrent with a Contractor-caused delay occurring in the last week of the update period. These delay events could nonetheless be concurrent so long as the other tests are met. Accordingly, the functional application of concurrent delay theory does not necessarily require the delay events to occur on the same days.

5590

5591

5592

5593

5594

5595

5596

5597

5598

5599

This type of functional concurrency is closely attuned to delay methodologies that use modeled CPM schedules as their basis and utilize some form of time period analysis. Since these analyses measure delay at the end of time periods [typically the status updates] it makes sense to measure concurrency under this methodology at the same points, rather than trying to develop a separate concurrency analysis. Accordingly, the functional application of concurrent delay theory does not necessarily require the delay events to occur at the same time. In addition, the functional theory allows that CPM schedules, even if properly maintained, are not perfect, and near critical delays may in fact be concurrent.

5600

5601

5602

5603

5604

5605

The literal theory will result in the identification of fewer concurrent delays, since delays are dropped from the list of suspects if they do not share real-time concurrency. Since the literal theory is based on the general notion that concurrent delays must be on the critical path and occur at the same time (usually measured at a day interval), findings of concurrency are exceedingly rare.

5606

5607

5608

5609

5610

5611

5612

5613

5614

5615

5616

5617

5618

An advocate of *literal concurrency* prefers to view concurrency in the context of day-to-day performance. Under this theory, if the first delay started on day one, and the second delay started on day two, they would not be concurrent – the delay associated with the first event would create float in the entire project so the second delay could not also be on the co-critical path. In the case where two independent delay events act on the same activity, the same rationale applies: the first delay event causes the delay, while the second does not. *Literal* concurrency generally identifies fewer concurrent delays than *functional* concurrency. Since the *literal* concurrency requires the delay events to occur at the same time and *functional* concurrency only requires that the events occur within the same measurement period, it is very likely that more concurrency will be recognized under the *functional* theory. The *literal* theory requires the forensic analyst to look inside a monthly update. In one sense, this approach vitiates the analysis of monthly progress because the status depicted at the end of the month is insufficient.

5619 The difference in outcome between the literal and functional theory is significant. Given the same
5620 network model, the literal theory practitioner will find less concurrency -- many more compensable
5621 delays for both parties. The functional theory practitioner will find many of those delays to be
5622 concurrent and hence excusable but, depending on the terms of the contract, non-compensable
5623 for both parties. It is also possible that the ultimate outcome may be similar when, under the literal
5624 theory, the compensation due one party is cancelled by the compensation due the other party.
5625 The only significant difference, despite the fact that the canceling effect (functional) operates
5626 under both theories, is the timing of the canceling effect and its impact on the damage calculation
5627 (literal).

5628
5629 Under the literal theory, an owner delay and a contractor delay of equal duration, occurring at
5630 different times are calculated as a period of compensable delay for the owner and a separate
5631 period of compensable delay of equal length for the contractor. The two periods will neither
5632 cancel each other out in time, nor money, since the contractor is likely to get a time extension for
5633 the owners delay and it is unlikely the owner's liquidated/stipulated damages rate will not be
5634 equal to the contractor's extended project rate. So, despite the apparent canceling effect, there is
5635 still potential of award of compensability to one side or the other. In contrast, under the functional
5636 theory, the canceling effect is realized *before* calculation of damages; hence there will be no
5637 offsetting calculation for damages.

5638
5639 The functional theory also recognizes the real-world limitations of exactly measuring delays and
5640 limitations of scheduling accuracy. While CPM schedules measure activities and events to the
5641 day, it is often difficult to retrospectively identify, with the exactitude of a day, the events on a
5642 project. By measuring possible concurrent delays with a measurement period larger than a day,
5643 the functional theory accommodates this real-world limitation. At the same time as the
5644 measurement period expands, it is likely that more delays will get treated like concurrent delays.

5645
5646 When evaluating the relevance of the time period, it is important to consider whether the
5647 concurrency analysis is being performed contemporaneously or forensically. Concurrent Delay
5648 analysis is frequently applied on projects that are still under construction because the full scope of
5649 the impact may not yet be known. Both parties to a construction contract often recognize that a
5650 full and final settlement of delay on a contemporaneous basis is not only compliant with the terms
5651 of the contract, but it provides a means to effectively balance risk on delays that are not yet
5652 complete. Contemporaneous analyses therefore, are often more *functional* than they are *literal*.
5653 When delay analyses are performed forensically, however, the standard-of-care increases
5654 because the settlement is likely to be based on technical proof rather than mid-project business
5655 decisions. Accordingly, forensic concurrency analyses are more likely to be *literal* in nature.

5656

5657 **2. Least Float vs. Negative Float**

5658

5659 The use of Negative Float or Longest Path Theory (Subsection 4.3.A.2.) for identification of
5660 critical activities can have a profound effect on the calculation of concurrent delay. The disparity
5661 stems from divergent approaches to criticality. Virtually all forensic delay methodologies provide
5662 for extensions of contract time on the critical path only. Therefore, the definition of the critical
5663 path is of utmost importance.

5664

5665 The Negative Float Theory assumes criticality on any activity that has negative total float relative
5666 to a contractual milestone. There is a certain practicality to this approach since most parties
5667 working from a CPM schedule will generally move to advance any activities that have negative
5668 total float because they are all essential to the maintenance or recovery of project delay.

5669

5670 The Longest Path Theory provides for criticality on the longest path only, even if other secondary
5671 paths are late with regard to a contractual milestone. Under the Longest Path Theory, all paths
5672 shorter than the longest path (even those with negative total float) have positive total float with

5673 respect to the longest path and are therefore not critical. In contrast, under the Negative Float
5674 Theory, any delays, occasioned by negative total float, occurring during the same measurement
5675 period are potential candidates for concurrency.

5676
5677 Concurrency analyses should always be consistent with the contract's definition of criticality.
5678 While it is beyond the scope of this document to catalogue the variations in contractual
5679 specifications, one relatively common definition is worth mentioning. Namely, some contracts
5680 include in the definition of concurrent delay that it cause a critical path delay. The requirement
5681 that the concurrent delay be critical, in effect, excludes other delay events with float values
5682 greater than the critical path from being evaluated for offsets against compensable delays. This
5683 view comports with the Literal Theory. Absent such contract definition, non-critical delays can be
5684 used to offset compensable delay on a day-for-day basis after the expenditure of relative float
5685 against the critical path. This view comports with the Functional Theory.

5686

5687 **3. Cause of Delay vs. Effect of Delay**

5688

5689 Another philosophical dichotomy that complicates the evaluation of concurrency is the difference
5690 between the proximate (immediate) cause of the delay and effect of the delay.

5691

5692 For example, assume a schedule activity with a planned duration of five days experiences work
5693 suspensions on the second day and the fifth day, thereby extending the duration by two days.
5694 The delaying events are on the second and the fifth day, but the delay-effect is on the sixth and
5695 the seventh day. The differences become much larger on activities with longer planned durations
5696 that experience extended delays. A good example would be delayed approval of a submittal that
5697 stretches for weeks and months.

5698

5699 The philosophical difference rests on the observation by the delay-effect adherents that there is
5700 no 'delay' until the planned duration has been exhausted. In contrast, the delay-cause adherents
5701 maintain that the identification of delay should be independent of planned or allowed duration,
5702 and instead should be driven by the nature of the event. The disadvantage of the delay-cause
5703 theory is that if there are no discrete events that cause a schedule activity to exceed its planned
5704 duration, it would have to fall back to the delay-effect method of identifying the delay. Conversely,
5705 in cases where the delay was a result of a series of discrete events, the delay-effect method of
5706 chronological placement of delay would often be at odds with contemporaneous documentation of
5707 such discrete events.

5708

5709 The difference in outcome is pronounced under the literal theory, since it affects whether or not a
5710 delay is identified as concurrent. Under the functional theory the significance to the outcome
5711 depends on whether the analyst is using a static method (MIP 3.1, 3.6 or 3.8) or a dynamic
5712 method (MIP 3.2, 3.3, 3.4, 3.5, 3.7 or 3.9). Using a static method, the cause-effect dichotomy
5713 makes no difference because the entire project is one networked continuum. But using a dynamic
5714 method, it does make a difference because the chronological difference between the cause and
5715 effect may determine the analysis interval in which the delay is analyzed.

5716

5717 There are two solutions to reconcile this potential dichotomy between the static and dynamic
5718 methods. One solution is to use the cause theory where discrete delay events are identifiable
5719 and to use the effect theory where there are no identifiable discrete events that led to the delay.
5720 But note that in many cases the identification of discrete causes is a function of diligence in
5721 factual research, which is in turn dictated by time and budget allowed for the analysis. The
5722 second solution is to review the delay on an activity basis and not to review the events on a daily
5723 basis within the event. This solution comports with the reality that delays that occur at the outset
5724 of an activity may be made up during the performance of that activity.

5725

5726

5727
5728
5729
5730
5731
5732
5733
5734
5735
5736
5737
5738
5739
5740
5741
5742
5743
5744
5745
5746
5747
5748
5749
5750
5751
5752
5753
5754
5755
5756
5757
5758
5759
5760
5761
5762
5763
5764
5765
5766
5767
5768
5769
5770
5771
5772
5773
5774
5775
5776
5777
5778
5779
5780

4. Frequency, Duration and of Analysis Intervals

Analysis interval refers to the individual time periods used in analyzing the schedule under the various dynamic methods (MIP 3.2, 3.3, 3.4, 3.5, 3.7 and 3.9). The frequency, duration and the placement of the analysis intervals are significant technical factors that influence the determination of concurrency. The significance of the analysis interval concept is also underscored by the fact that it creates the distinction in the taxonomy between the static versus the dynamic methods. The static method (MIP 3.1, 3.6, or 3.8) has just one analysis interval, namely the entire project, whereas the dynamic model segments the project into multiple analysis intervals.

a. Frequency & Duration

Concurrency is evaluated discretely for each analysis interval. That is, at the end of each period, accounting of concurrency is closed, and a new one opened for the next period. This is especially significant when analysis proceeds under the functional theory of concurrency in cases where two functionally concurrent delay events, one owner delay and the other a contractor delay, are separated into separate periods. If those delay events were contained in one period, they would be accounted together and offset each other. When they are separated, they would each become compensable to the owner and the contractor respectively. The analyst is recommended to analyze multiple-period events in both separate periods and combined periods to achieve the most accurate results.

However, the distinction between the functional and the literal theories does not disappear automatically with the use of multiple analysis intervals. Two delay events separated by time within one analysis interval will still be treated differently depending on which theory is used. The distinction becomes virtually irrelevant only when the duration of the analysis interval is reduced to a single day.

When multiple analysis intervals are used an additional dimension is added to the canceling effect that was discussed in the comparison of the literal theory to the functional theory. As stated above, the separation of two potential concurrent delay events into different analysis intervals causes the functional theory to behave like the literal theory. Because the change from one period to another closes analysis for that period and mandates the identification and quantification of excusable, compensable and non-excusable delays for that period, it is only after all the analysis intervals, covering the entire duration of the project, are evaluated that reliable results can be obtained by performing a 'grand total' calculation. In other words, the ultimate conclusion cannot be reached by selective evaluation of some, but not all, analysis intervals.

b. Chronological Placement

The general rule that all the intervals be evaluated will ensure the reliability of the net result. But the analyst can still influence the characterization of the delays by determining the chronological placement of the boundaries of the intervals, or the cut-off dates.

There are two main ways that the analysis intervals are placed. The first method is to adopt the update periods used during the project by using the data dates of the updates, which are usually monthly or some other regular periods dictated by reporting or payment requirements. The other is the event-based method in which the cut-off dates are determined by key project events such as the attainment of a project milestone, occurrence of a major delay event, change in the project critical path based on progress (or lack thereof), or a major revision of the schedule. Event-based cut-off dates may not necessarily coincide with any update period.

5781

5782

5783

5784

5785

5786

5787

5788

5789

5790

5791

5792

5793

5794

5795

5796

5797

5798

5799

5800

5801

5802

5803

5804

5805

5806

5807

5808

5809

5810

5811

5812

5813

5814

5815

5816

5817

5818

5819

5820

5821

5822

5823

5824

5825

5826

5827

5828

5829

5830

5831

The most distinguishing feature of the event-based placement of cut-off dates is that there is significant independent judgment exercised by the forensic analyst in choosing that time period. Because the cut-off date is equivalent to the data date used for CPM calculation, it heavily influences the determination of criticality and float, and hence the identification and quantification of concurrent delays. Also, as stated above, the placement of cut-off date plays a major role in how the canceling effect operates.

5. Order of Insertion or Extraction in Stepped Implementation

In a stepped insertion (MIP 3.6, and 3.7) or extraction (MIP 3.8, and 3.9) implementation, the order of the insertion or extraction of the delay may affect the identity of potentially concurrent delays and their quantification.

As a general rule, for additive modeling methods where results are obtained by the forward pass calculation, the order of insertion should be from the earliest in time to the latest in time. For subtractive modeling methods the order is reversed so that the stepped extraction starts with the latest delay event and proceeds in reverse chronological order.

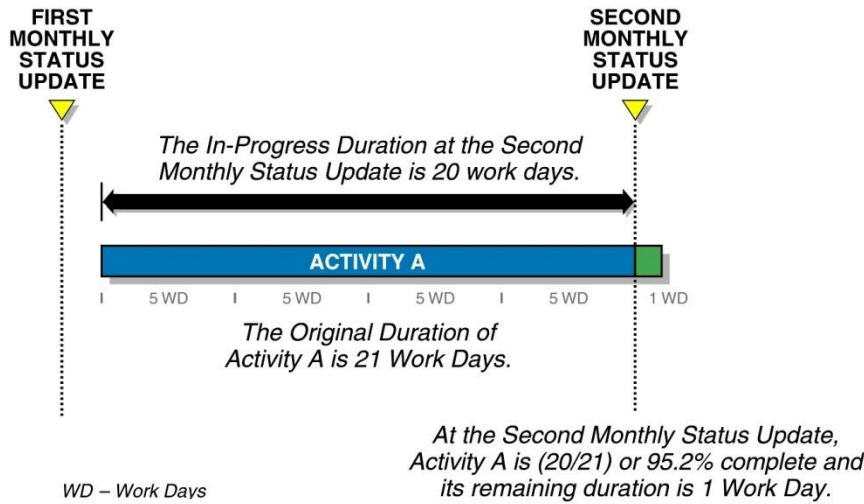
There are other systems, such as inserting delays in the order that the change orders were processed, or extracting delays grouped by subcontractors responsible for the delays. In all these seemingly logical schemes if chronological order of the delay events is ignored, the resulting float calculation for each step may not yield the data necessary for reliable determination of concurrent delays.

6. Hindsight vs. Blindsight

The difference between the prospective and the retrospective modes was addressed in Section 1. In this section however, we are reviewing two ways to view historic events in retrospective analysis. The first is “hindsight,” where the analysis uses all the facts, regardless of the contemporaneous knowledge, in determining what occurred in the past. The second is “blindsight” where the analysis evaluates events as-if standing at the contemporaneous point in time, with no knowledge of subsequent events. This RP deals primarily with the retrospective mode of analysis. The determination of concurrency made prospectively during the project is usually done using the functional theory so as to resolve potential concurrencies as they occur – essentially blindsight. However, such determinations may be discovered to be incorrect in hindsight using retrospective information. Thus, in the context of forensic schedule analysis, the analyst must be aware of the difference when reconciling the results of the retrospective analysis utilizing full hindsight with findings made during the project when the future was unknown.

The one place where this difference becomes technically relevant in the practice of forensic schedule analysis is in rectifying and reconstructing schedule updates (MIP 3.5 and 3.9). Specifically, the assignment of remaining duration to each partially progressed activity is highly dependent on whether the approach is hindsight or blindsight. Because CPM calculation of schedule updates depends, in part, on the value of remaining duration of activities at the data date, the difference in approach may affect the identification and quantification of concurrent delays.

The following figure illustrates the remaining duration of an activity using the blindsight method:

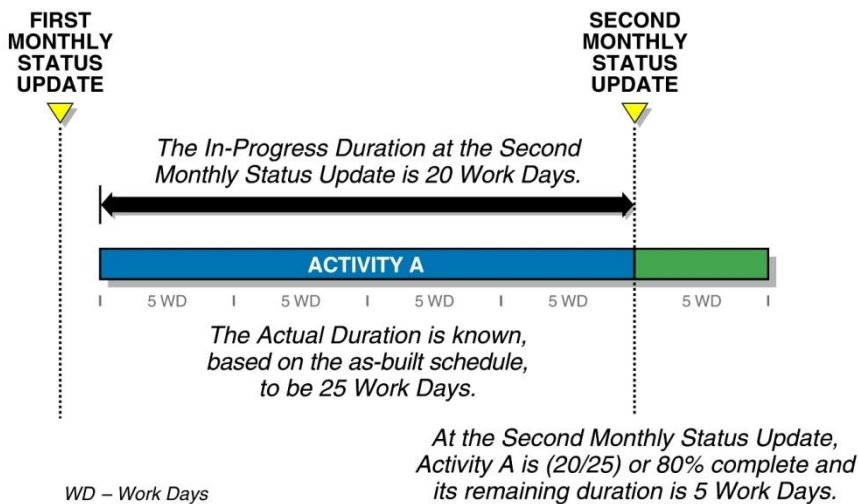


5832
5833
5834
5835
5836
5837
5838
5839
5840
5841
5842
5843
5844
5845
5846
5847
5848
5849

Figure 13 - Blindsight Method for Determining Remaining Durations of Activities in Progress

In the above example, Activity A has an original duration of 21 work days, starts several days after the first Monthly Status Update, and has been in progress 20 work days at the time of the second Monthly Status Update. Using the Blindsight method, and not knowing that any delay had occurred during the first 20 work days of progress, the remaining duration could be said to be only one work day at the time of the second Monthly Status Update. It would not be known until the activity was complete after the second Monthly Status Update that it's as-built duration was 25 work days.

The next figure below illustrates the remaining duration of an activity using the hindsight method:



5850
5851
5852
5853

Figure 14 - Hindsight Method for Determining Remaining Durations of Activities in Progress

5854
5855 In this example, the same Activity A, which had an original duration of 21 work days, starts
5856 several days after the first Monthly Status Update, and based on the as-built data, finishes with
5857 an actual duration of 25 work days. The second Monthly Status Update occurs after 20 work
5858 days of progress on Activity A have occurred. Therefore, the analyst would conclude that the
5859 Activity A is 80 percent complete at the second Monthly Status Update, and would have a
5860 Remaining Duration of 5 work days at that time.

5861
5862 There is no prevailing practice, let alone agreement, on which practice ought to be used in the
5863 reconstruction of schedule updates. On one hand, the hindsight supporters maintain that it serves
5864 no purpose to ignore best available evidence and recreate updates, pretending that the as-built
5865 information does not exist. On the other hand, the blindsight supporters argue that the very
5866 purpose of reconstructing schedule updates is to replicate the state of mind of the project
5867 participants at the time of the update, because project decisions were made based on best
5868 available information at the time.

5869
5870 It is recommended that both approaches be evaluated in cases where difference in approach
5871 results in a significance variance.

5872
5873
5874 **E. Defining the Net Effect of Concurrent Combinations of Delay**

5875
5876 If the contract documents are silent with regard to delay event definition, they are also likely to be
5877 silent on the net effect of concurrent combinations of delay. Under the foregoing delay
5878 definitions, there are just three potential combinations of discrete delay events. The following
5879 figure assumes the more common contractual situation where Force Majeure events are
5880 excusable but non-compensable events.

5881 In the absence of specific contract language to the contrary, this Recommended Practice
5882 suggests the following protocol:
5883

Delay Event 1		Delay Event 2	Net Effect
Force Majeure Delay [Time / No Compensation for Extended Overhead / No Liquidated/stipulated Damage Assessment]	concurrent with	Contractor Caused Delay [No Time / No Compensation for Extended Overhead / Liquidated/stipulated Damage Assessment]	Excusable [Time / No Compensation for Extended Overhead / No Liquidated/stipulated Damage Assessment]
Force Majeure Delay [Time / No Compensation for Extended Overhead / No Liquidated/stipulated Damage Assessment]	concurrent with	Owner Caused Delay [Time / Compensation for Extended Overhead]	Excusable [Time / No Compensation for Extended Overhead / No Liquidated/stipulated Damage Assessment]
Contractor Caused Delay [No Time / No Compensation for Extended Overhead / Liquidated/stipulated Damage Assessment]	concurrent with	Owner Caused Delay [Time / Compensation for Extended Overhead]	Excusable [Time / No Compensation for Extended Overhead / No Liquidated/stipulated Damage Assessment]

5884
5885 **Figure No. 14 - Net Effect of Potential Concurrent Delay Combinations**
5886
5887

5888 Each of the foregoing conditions may result in an excusable, non-compensable delay (depending
5889 on the terms of the contract), which in turn typically results in at least four findings and remedies:

5890

5891

- Neither party benefits monetarily from the delay.
- The sole remedy for the delay is an extension of time.
- The right to compensation for either party is deemed offset by the compensation to the other party.
- The delay is treated as excusable and not within the control of either party.

5892

5893

5894

5895

5896

5897

5898

5899

F. Pacing

5900

5901

5902

5903

5904

5905

5906

Pacing occurs when one of the independent delays is the result of a conscious and contemporaneous decision to pace progress against the other delay. The quality that distinguishes pacing from concurrent delay is the fact that pacing is a conscious choice by the performing party to proceed at a slower rate of work with the knowledge of the other contemporaneous delay, while concurrent delays occur independently of each other without a conscious decision to slow the work.

5907

5908

5909

5910

5911

5912

5913

5914

5915

5916

5917

5918

By pacing the work, the performing party is exercising its option to reallocate its resources in a more cost effective manner in response to the changes in the schedule caused by the other parent (non-pacing) delay and thereby mitigating or avoiding the cost associated with the resource demands. There may be no need to maintain the original schedule in the face of a known delay caused by the other party – no need to ‘hurry up and wait’. In other words, it is the consumption of float created¹³ in the pacing activity by the occurrence of the parent delay. Pacing delay is a real-life manifestation of the principle that work durations expand to fill the time available to perform them. It can take many forms. Work can be slowed down, resulting in extended work durations, or temporarily suspended, or performed on an intermittent basis. Whatever form it takes, the key is that it results from the performing party’s reasoned decision to keep pace with another activity, which is called the parent delay, which is experiencing a delay.

5919

5920

5921

5922

5923

5924

5925

5926

5927

5928

5929

There are two distinct circumstances to which the term, pacing delay, is often applied. The first circumstance, often referred to as direct pacing, occurs where the duration of a schedule activity is extended due to a delay in a predecessor activity on which the progress of the subject activity is directly dependent. An example would be the pacing of electrical conduit rough-in when the duration of metal stud installation is extended by delays. In such a case, because there is not enough work to sustain the continuous utilization of a full crew, the electrical subcontractor may order a crew size reduction, by temporarily reassigning some workers to other areas, slowing the progress. In either case it extends the overall duration of electrical rough-in. Although this is definitely pacing, it is not considered a pacing delay because the two activities are sequential and not concurrent.

5930

5931

5932

5933

5934

5935

5936

5937

The second type of pacing delay is where the paced activity has no direct dependency on the parent delay activity, sometimes called indirect pacing. The fact that it shares the same time frame is a function of schedule timing as opposed to construction logic. An example of this type of pacing would be the landscaping subcontractor who demobilizes its crew and returns at a later time because critical path work in the building has been delayed.

In this type of pacing, the sole relationship of the paced activity to the parent delay is the fact that the parent delay creates additional relative total float available for consumption by the paced

¹³ The term ‘creation’ should not be interpreted to mean that total float is increased. In fact, the opposite is true. The parent delay adversely impacts the overall critical path of the project, thereby decreasing total float. What it creates (increases) is relative total float on the path of the paced activity relative to the total float on the path carrying the parent delay.

5938 activity. The deceleration is achieved typically by reassignment or reduction of resources or
5939 entirely foregoing the procurement of resources that would have been otherwise necessary.

5940
5941 It should be clear that where the pacing defense is raised in answer to the identification of a
5942 potential concurrent delay, the pacing delay is not a distinct delay event but an alternate
5943 characterization or 'label' to describe and explain the concurrent delay event. Therefore, the
5944 pacing issue is relevant only to the extent that concurrency of delays is an issue. If there have
5945 been no potential concurrent delays identified, then pacing is irrelevant.

5946
5947 The term *pacing defense* is a misnomer, because paced performance, when properly undertaken,
5948 is a proactive rather than a reactive response to another party's parent delay. The use of the
5949 term *defense* implies that pacing is a forensic excuse rather than a contemporaneous option.

5950
5951 Pacing almost never occurs in the context of a literal method of concurrency analysis. Under the
5952 literal theory, the initial delay event would create float within the other near critical simultaneous
5953 activities. Since those activities had float relative to the new critical path, there would be no need
5954 to consider pacing.

5955
5956 Provided that pacing is not precluded by contract or local law, the contractor's right to pace its
5957 work in reaction to a critical path delay is a generally accepted concept. Thus, the contractor will
5958 not be penalized for pacing its work. This is consistent with the majority view that float, a shared
5959 commodity, is available for consumption on a 'first come first served' basis. Contracts that
5960 reserve float ownership to one party or the other may effectively preclude pacing as a
5961 management tool.

5962
5963 Pacing is irrelevant without the initial assertion of concurrent delay, and since concurrent delay is
5964 irrelevant where compensability is not at issue, the general acceptance of pacing strongly
5965 suggests that the contractor's right to pace would remove the owner's defense of concurrent
5966 delay and thereby make an otherwise non-compensable parent delay a compensable one.
5967 Alternatively, the owner can also pace performance. The owner's legitimate pacing would remove
5968 the contractor's defense of concurrent delay and thereby make an otherwise excusable contractor
5969 delay, non-excusable.

5970

5971 **G. Demonstrating Pacing**

5972

5973 In the absence of clear law or prevailing contractual language, the following criteria provide
5974 common sense guidelines for determining the legitimacy of pacing delays:

5975

5976 **1. Existence of the Parent Delay**

5977

5978 By definition, pacing delay cannot exist by itself. It exists only in reaction to another delay
5979 which is equally or more critical or is believed to be more critical than the paced activity. This
5980 calls for the calculation of relative total float between the parent delay and the pacing delay.
5981 Also, in cases where many different activities are being performed at the same time, it is
5982 unclear who is pacing whom. But one thing is clear: the parent delay must always precede
5983 the pacing delay. The existence of a parent delay is a mandatory requirement in legitimizing a
5984 pacing delay.

5985

5986 Quantitatively, the near-critical threshold can serve as a benchmark for the need to analyze
5987 for pacing delays, just like it serves to identify concurrent delays.

5988

5989

5990

5991

5992
5993
5994
5995
5996
5997
5998
5999
6000
6001
6002
6003
6004
6005
6006
6007
6008
6009
6010
6011
6012
6013
6014
6015
6016
6017
6018
6019
6020
6021
6022
6023
6024
6025
6026
6027
6028
6029
6030
6031
6032
6033
6034
6035
6036
6037
6038
6039
6040
6041
6042
6043
6044
6045

2. Showing of Contemporaneous Ability to Resume Normal Pace

Pacing is not realistic unless the party claiming it was pacing can show that it had the ability to resume progress at a normal, un-paced rate. Implicit in that party's ability to show that it could have completed the schedule activity on time if necessary is the fact that the party was able to reasonably determine or reliably approximate when the parent delay would end.

3. Evidence of Contemporaneous Intent

The case can be further strengthened by showing that the pacing was a conscious and deliberate decision that was made at the time of pacing. Without a notice signifying contemporaneous intent to pace, the claimant can use pacing as a hindsight excuse for concurrent delay by offering after-the-fact testimony. Typically, contemporaneous pacing notices are rare in any form, let alone specific written notices. Therefore this should not be a strict requirement of proof.

Paced performance is inherently risky because it is counter intuitive for any party to intentionally delay its performance on a project where time is of the essence. In order to mitigate such risk, it is always recommended that the party claiming the privilege provide the party responsible for the parent delay with notice of its intent to pace its performance. Unfortunately, such notices are exceedingly rare.

4.3. Critical Path and Float

A. Identifying the Critical Path

1. Critical Path: Longest Path School vs. Total Float Value School

In the early days of the development of the CPM, the longest path was the path with the lowest float. Using simple network logic (finish-to-start) only, the critical path of an un-progressed CPM network calculated using the longest path criterion or the lowest float value criterion is the same.

It is only when some advanced scheduling techniques are applied to the network model that the paths identified using these different criteria diverge (see Subsection 4.3.D.).

Most practitioners would agree that the longest path is the true critical path. Even with the use of advanced techniques, if basic network rules (see Subsection 2.1) are observed the total float value is a reasonably accurate way of identifying the critical path. But, note that float values are displayed using workday units defined by the underlying calendar assigned to the schedule activity instead of in 7-day calendar units. Therefore, activities on a chain with uniform network tension may display different float values.

2. Negative Float: Zero Float School vs. Lowest Float Value School

When a project is behind schedule, the network model may display negative values for float. Technically, this results from the fact that the earliest possible dates of performance for the activities are later than the latest dates by which they must be performed in order for the overall network to complete by a constrained finish date. Thus, the negative value is a direct indication of how many work days the schedule activity is behind schedule.

As discussed in Subsection 4.2.D.2. there are two schools of thought in interpreting the criticality of activity paths carrying negative float values. One school, which will be called

6046 the zero float school, maintains that all activities with negative float are, by definition,
6047 critical, assuming the definition of critical path is anything less than total float of one unit.
6048 The other school, which will be called the lowest value school, insists that only the activity
6049 paths that carry the lowest value are critical.
6050

6051 In the context of the two critical path schools, longest path versus total float value, the
6052 total float value adherents tend to align with the zero float thinking while the longest path
6053 adherents tend to think along the lines of the lowest float value school. However, neither
6054 one of these philosophical alignments is guaranteed, nor are they logically inconsistent.
6055

6056 Which one is correct depends on which principles are considered. If only CPM principles
6057 are used to evaluate the theories, the lowest value school is correct. The zero float
6058 school may have an arguable point if contractual considerations are brought into play,
6059 since all paths showing negative float are impacting (albeit not equally) the contractual
6060 completion date.
6061

6062 For the purpose of this RP, the procedures and methods use the lowest value theory as
6063 the valid criterion for criticality where negative float is shown. Thus, the true float value of
6064 a schedule activity carrying negative float will be calculated as the relative total float
6065 against the lowest float value in the network. For example, if the lowest float value in the
6066 network is minus 100, and another schedule activity shows a value of negative 20, the
6067 true float for that schedule activity, based on relative total float, is 80, assuming both
6068 activities are defined by the same calendar (see Subsection 4.3.D.2). The potential also
6069 exists for fragnets of activities to have lower total float than the project's longest or critical
6070 path. This occurs when activities are tied to intermediate project milestones (and not to
6071 overall project completion). If such a scenario is observed, the analysis should also
6072 consider the contractual relationship or requirement for the intermediate milestones.
6073

6074 **B. Quantifying 'Near-Critical'**

6075

6076 The purpose of quantifying the near-critical path is to reduce the effort of identifying and
6077 analyzing potential concurrent delays. A rational system of identifying all activities and delays
6078 that are near-critical is the first step in objectively streamlining the process of evaluating the
6079 schedule for concurrent delays. Thus, if the analyst chooses to analyze all delays and
6080 activities on a network, the quantification of near-critical is unnecessary. But in most cases,
6081 analyzing all activities, especially on large complex schedules, is excessively time consuming
6082 and unnecessary.
6083

6084 Near-critical delays have the greatest potential of becoming concurrent delays. This is
6085 because a near-critical delay, upon consumption of relative float against the critical path
6086 delay, will become critical. Therefore the near-critical delays are the most likely suspects of
6087 concurrency, and must be analyzed for partial concurrency to the extent that the net effect of
6088 that delay may exceed such relative float.
6089

6090 The determination of what a 'near critical' activity is depends on the following factors:

6091 **1. Duration of Discrete Delay Events**

6092

6093 The insertion or extraction of delays affects the CPM calculations of a network model.
6094 Specifically, the duration of delays modeled in the analysis is directly proportional to the
6095 impact such delays have on the underlying network.
6096

6097 Because the effect results from insertion or extraction of delay, this is of obvious
6098 relevance to the modeled methods (MIP 3.6, 3.7, 3.8, and 3.9). But, it is also relevant to
6099

6100 the dynamic observation methods where the underlying schedule updates were prepared
6101 during the project by inserting delay events.
6102

6103 The maximum duration of the set of all delay events would measure the greatest potential
6104 effect resulting from insertion or extraction. Averaging the duration of the set of all delay
6105 events would provide a less rigorous average measure. The maximum or the average
6106 measure is added to the value of the float value of the critical path to yield the near-
6107 critical threshold. Any schedule activity or path carrying a float value between that
6108 threshold and the value of the critical path is considered near-critical.
6109

6110 The practical effect is that the greater the duration of the delay events used in the model
6111 the greater the number of activities that must be considered near-critical and subjected to
6112 concurrency evaluation. Under this criterion, the most obvious way of minimizing the
6113 number of near-critical activities is to minimize the duration of the delay events. That is, a
6114 delay event of relatively long duration can be segmented into smaller sub-events for
6115 analysis and documentation.
6116

6117 While ensuring a finer granularity of delay events gives rise to added work in modeling
6118 and documenting those delay events, the trade-off is a lesser number of activities to
6119 analyze for concurrency.
6120

6121 **2. Duration of Each Analysis Interval**

6122

6123 The duration of the analysis interval is the length of time from the start of the segment of
6124 analysis to the end of that segment. In the dynamic methods (MIP 3.2, 3.3, 3.4, 3.5, 3.7,
6125 and 3.9) where the analysis is segmented into multiple analysis intervals, the measure
6126 would be the duration of each time period. In the static methods (MIP 3.1, 3.2, 3.6, and
6127 3.8)¹⁴ the duration of the analysis interval is the duration of the entire project or whatever
6128 segment of the project is represented by the schedule used for the analysis. Although this
6129 would mean that the static methods would have to perform a concurrency analysis on the
6130 entire network, it is both impractical and unnecessary to do so. Thus for methods that use
6131 the as-built as a component (MIP 3.1, 3.2, and 3.8), determination of near criticality can
6132 be made pursuant to the procedure established in Subsection 4.3.C below regarding the
6133 as-built critical path.
6134

6135 The concept underlying this criterion is the fact that the potential change in the critical
6136 path due to slippage, lack of progress or gain caused by progress during the analysis
6137 interval is equal to the duration of that interval. Thus, if the interval is one month, the
6138 maximum slippage that can occur, excluding non-progress revisions and delay insertions,
6139 is one month. Hence, near-criticality threshold would be set by adding 30 calendar days
6140 to the float value of the critical path.
6141

6142 This criterion is most relevant with the dynamic methods (MIP 3.2, 3.3, 3.4, 3.5, 3.7, and
6143 3.9) that use the concept of analysis intervals. An implementation that uses large time
6144 periods would have to consider more activities near-critical than one that uses many
6145 small time periods. An extreme example of the latter is an as-planned versus as-built
6146 analysis that analyzes progress on a daily basis (MIP 3.2). This would have a near-critical
6147 threshold value of one day over the critical path.
6148

6149 The practical tradeoff is that by increasing the number of analysis intervals one can
6150 reduce the work load of concurrency analysis, and vice-versa.

¹⁴ MIP 3.2 appears in both classifications because under some (but not all) implementations of MIP 3.2, the segmentation is merely a graphical tool for presenting a conclusion derived from a non-periodic analysis. Please refer to MIP 3.2 for details.

6151
6152
6153
6154
6155
6156
6157
6158
6159
6160
6161
6162
6163
6164
6165
6166
6167
6168
6169
6170
6171
6172
6173
6174
6175
6176
6177
6178
6179
6180
6181
6182
6183
6184
6185
6186
6187
6188
6189
6190
6191
6192
6193
6194
6195
6196
6197
6198
6199
6200
6201

3. Historical Rate of Float Consumption

To augment the previous analysis interval criterion, the rate at which float is being consumed on a given activity-chain over time is worthy of consideration. The rate of consumption should be no more than the duration of the analysis interval per interval. Thus, where the interval is one month, if an activity chain is outside the near-critical threshold but is consuming more than 30 calendar days of float per month in the past updates¹⁵, the trend indicates that it would become near-critical in the next period. Therefore, it should be considered near-critical even though it carries more relative float than the duration of the interval.

4. Amount of Time or Work Remaining on the Project

As the project approaches completion, CPM may not be the best tool to assess criticality. This is true especially in a problem project where many activities are being performed out-of-sequence in an attempt to meet an aggressive deadline. Even on a normal project, as the work transitions from final finishes to punch list work, CPM updates may be abandoned in favor of a list or matrix format of work scheduling. It is often said that near the end 'everything is critical'.

Reduced to an equation, the percentage of activities remaining on the network that should be considered near-critical is proportional to the degree of completion of the schedule.

Therefore, after 90 to 95 percent of the base scope and change order work are complete, the analyst may want to consider all activities on the schedule as near-critical regardless of float.

C. Identifying the As-Built Critical Path

As stated in Subsection 2.2, the as-built critical path cannot be directly computed using CPM logic since networked computations that generate float values can be generated only to the future (right) of the data date. Because of this technical reason, the critical set of as-built activities is often called the controlling activities as opposed to critical activities.

One method to show the as-built critical path is to create a collapsible as-built CPM schedule (Subsection 3.8.K.2) where the as-built schedule actual dates are converted into actual activity durations and actual driving lag durations. The total float values of the collapsible as-built schedule can be used to show the as-built critical path if the as-built logic was determined using the enhanced logic rules that not only uses the early-start and early-finish dates to simulate the as-built dates but also determine the proper late start and late finish dates. While there is acknowledgement that this is technically feasible, currently there is no agreement among practitioners on a common set of these enhanced logic rules.

The closest the analyst can come to determining the as-built critical path is to cumulatively collect from successive schedule updates the activities that reside on the critical path between the data date and the data date of the subsequent update. The same technique can be used to determine the as-built near-critical activities. If the updates are available, the following is the recommended protocol.

¹⁵ Obviously this would be caused by reasons beyond just pure slippage. An example would be insertion of activities or a change to more restrictive logic.

- 6202 a. Use all the critical and near-critical activities in the baseline schedule. If modifications
6203 were made to the baseline for analysis purposes, use both sets of critical activities,
6204 before and after the modification.
6205
6206 b. For each schedule update, use the critical and near-critical chains of activities starting
6207 immediately to the right of the data date.
6208
6209 c. Also use the predecessor activities to the left of the data date that precede the chains
6210 found in (b) above.
6211
6212 d. Use the longest path and near-longest path criteria in addition to the lowest float path
6213 criterion in identifying the activities.
6214
6215 e. If weather or other calendar factors are at issue, also use a baseline recalculated with an
6216 alternate calendar reflecting actual weather or other factors to gather critical and near-
6217 critical activities.
6218

6219 An enhanced protocol would add the following sets to the recommended protocol.

- 6220
6221 f. If appropriate, perform (b) through (d) above using different calculation modes¹⁶ if they
6222 are available.
6223
6224 g. Where significant non-progress revisions were made during the updating process, repeat
6225 (b) through (d) using the progress-only, bifurcated schedules (see Subsection 2.3.D)
6226
6227 h. If appropriate, examine the resource-leveled critical path as opposed to hard-tied
6228 sequences, sometimes called preferential logic, based solely on resources.
6229
6230 i. Conversely, if resource constraint is at issue and the schedule logic does not reflect the
6231 constraint, insert resource-based logic to obtain a critical path that considers all
6232 significant constraints.
6233

6234 Objective identification of the controlling activities is difficult, if not impossible, without the
6235 benefit of any schedule updates or at least a baseline CPM schedule with logic. Therefore, in
6236 the absence of competent schedule updates, the analyst must err on the side of over-
6237 inclusion in selecting the controlling set of as-built activities. The determination must be a
6238 composite process based on multiple sources of project data including the subjective opinion
6239 of the percipient witnesses. All sources used to identify the as-built controlling path should be
6240 tabulated and evaluated for reliability. Contemporaneous perception of criticality by the
6241 project participants is just as important as the actual fact of criticality because important
6242 project execution decisions are often made based on perceptions. Perceived or subjective
6243 as-built critical paths can be based on:

- 6244
6245 □ Interview of the hands-on field personnel.
6246
6247 □ Interview of the project scheduler.
6248
6249 □ Contemporaneous non-CPM documentation such as:
6250
6251 □ monthly update reports.
6252
6253 □ meeting minutes.
6254

¹⁶ For example, in *Primavera Project Planner*: retained logic and progress override modes.

6255 □ daily reports.

6256

6257

D. Critical Path Manipulation Techniques

6258

6259

There are various ways of creating, erasing, decreasing, inflating, or hiding float and manipulating the critical path of a CPM network.

6260

6261

6262

6263

6264

6265

6266

6267

6268

6269

6270

These manipulation techniques can be used prospectively during the preparation of the baseline and the project updates as well as in the process of preparing the forensic models (MIP 3.6, 3.7, 3.8, and 3.9). This does not mean that the observational methods (MIP 3.1, 3.2, 3.3, 3.4, and 3.5) are immune from manipulation. Since they rely on the baseline and the updates, the source schedules must be checked for manipulation prior to use in the forensic process. Also, during the forensic process, the dynamic methods are subject to manipulation through the frequency, duration, and placement of analysis intervals (Subsection 4.3.B.2) and through subjective assignment of progress data in reconstructing updates (MIP 3.5).

6271

6272

6273

6274

6275

6276

The use of these techniques per se is not evidence of intentional manipulation. It must be stressed that there are legitimate uses and good reasons, albeit limited, for these features. Even in the absence of 'good reason', the feature could have resulted from laziness or even misguided attempts to improve the schedule. At any rate, schedules used for forensic schedule analysis must minimize the use of these techniques (see Subsection 2.1).

6277

6278

6279

6280

The policy of this RP is to be 'software neutral'. This means that procedures and recommendations are made without regard to the brand or version of software used for analysis. However, the examples of techniques used to manipulate results, listed below, contain descriptions of the features found in some software manufacturer's manuals

6281

6282

1. Resource Leveling & Smoothing

6283

6284

6285

6286

6287

6288

6289

6290

6291

6292

6293

6294

6295

6296

6297

6298

6299

6300

6301

6302

6303

6304

6305

6306

6307

6308

This technique uses available float to balance the resources necessary for executing the schedule. Some analysts maintain that resource leveling is the technical embodiment of pacing (see Subsection 4.2.F).

Resource leveling is the process of determining and minimizing the effect of resource availability on the schedule. Resource leveling can be used to resolve resource conflicts by rescheduling activities to times when sufficient resources are available. When resources are not available, activities can be split; activity durations can be stretched to reduce their resource per time period requirements; or, activity durations can be compressed to take advantage of ample resource supplies. During forward leveling, activities may be shifted to a later date (the leveled date). In backward leveling, activities may be moved earlier in time.

Resource smoothing is an optional resource leveling method that resolves resource conflicts by delaying activities that have positive float. Resource smoothing uses the available positive float and incrementally increases the availability limits.

2. Multiple Calendars

Float values are displayed using workday units defined in the underlying work-day calendar assigned to the activity instead of in calendar-day units. Therefore, activities in a logic sequence but with different calendars may display different float values.

All things being equal, activities using a more restrictive work-day calendar, such as one that excludes the winter months for work, carry less float than activities with less

6309 restrictive work-day calendar. Thus, by adding or removing a few holidays in the
6310 calendar, float can be manipulated.

6311

6312 While highly impractical, the only way to avoid gaps, discontinuities, and work-day
6313 conversions is to use only one calendar consisting of a seven-day week.

6314

6315

6316

3. Precedence Logic / Lead & Lag

6317

6318 Simple logic is finish-to-start with a lag value of zero, denoted as FS0. Other known types
6319 of logic relationships are start-to-start (SS), finish-to-finish (FF), and start-to-finish (SF).

6320

6321 Most software allows the use of these logic types along with the use of lead and lag
6322 values other than zero, including negative values. The use of lag values greater than zero
6323 with FS-type of logic absorbs otherwise available float. It is possible to assign lag values
6324 that are less than zero, called negative lags. Negative lags associated with the FS-type of
6325 logic have the effect of overlapping the associated schedule activities, thereby increasing
6326 float.

6327

□ **Lag:** An offset or delay from an activity to its successor. Lag can be positive or
6328 negative; it is measured in the planning unit for the project and based on the calendar
6329 of the predecessor activity.

6330

□ **Lead Time:** An overlap between tasks that have a dependency. For example, if a
6331 task can start when its predecessor is half finished, the analyst can specify a finish-
6332 to-start dependency with a lead time of 50 percent for the successor task. The
6333 analyst enters lead time as a negative lag value or as a percent complete lag value in
6334 some software packages.

6335

□ **Lag Time:** A delay between tasks that have a dependency. For example, if the
6336 analyst needs a two-day delay between the finish of one task and the start of
6337 another, the analyst can establish a finish-to-start dependency and specify a two-day
6338 lag time. The analyst can enter lag time as a positive value.

6339

4. Start & Finish Constraints

6340

6341

6342 Setting a start constraint to a date that is later than what would be allowed by a
6343 controlling predecessor would decrease the float on the schedule activity. Similarly,
6344 setting a finish constraint to a date that is earlier than what would be allowed by a
6345 controlling predecessor would also decrease float on the schedule activity. Both
6346 techniques can be used to force activity paths to carry negative float.

6347

6348

6349 There are also features that force the schedule activity to carry no total float or no free
6350 float. Also certain types of constraints force the assignment of zero float value by fixing
6351 dates on which the activity will be performed, overriding associated precedence logic.

6352

6353

5. Various Calculation Modes

6354

6355

6356 Fundamental schedule and float calculation methods can usually be selected by the
6357 analyst, further complicating the effort to identify the critical path and quantify float. Below
6358 are examples related to various methods of schedule calculation, duration calculation,
6359 and float calculation.

6360

6361

6362

6363
6364
6365
6366
6367
6368
6369
6370
6371
6372
6373
6374
6375
6376
6377
6378
6379
6380
6381
6382
6383
6384
6385
6386
6387
6388
6389
6390
6391
6392
6393
6394
6395
6396
6397
6398
6399
6400
6401
6402
6403
6404
6405
6406
6407
6408
6409
6410
6411
6412
6413
6414
6415
6416

a. Schedule Calculation

- **Retained Logic:** If the analyst selects retained logic, remaining activities are scheduled with out-of-sequence progress according to the network logic. When used, scheduling software schedules the remaining duration of an out-of-sequence activity according to current network logic - after its predecessors.
- **Progress Override:** Progress override ignores logic and affects the schedule only if out-of-sequence progress occurs. If the analyst selects progress override, remaining activities are scheduled with out-of-sequence progress as though they have no predecessors and can progress without delay. Not only does the successor activity act as if it no longer has any predecessor, the float of the predecessor activity also reflects the loss of that successor relationship. Progress override treats an activity with out-of-sequence progress as though it has no predecessor constraints; its remaining duration is scheduled to start immediately, rather than wait for the activities predecessors to complete.

b. Duration Calculation

- **Contiguous Activity Duration:** Contiguous activity duration requires that work on an activity occur without interruption. For early dates, this type of logic affects the start dates for an activity when the finish dates are delayed by a finish relationship from a preceding activity or by a finish constraint. If the finish dates of an activity are delayed, the start dates are delayed also.
- **Interruptible Activity Duration:** For early dates, interruptible scheduling affects how start dates of an activity are treated when the finish dates are delayed by a finish relationship from a preceding activity or by a finish constraint. If the finish dates of an activity are delayed, the start dates are not delayed. – The duration of the activity is stretched, allowing the work to be interrupted along the way.

6. Use of Data Date

- Reliable calculation of schedule updates requires the use of the concept of data date or status date is generally the starting point for schedule calculations. Generally, the data date is changed to the current date when the analyst records progress.

7. Judgment Calls during the Forensic Process

Any of the above techniques can be abused to effect discretionary decisions by the forensic analyst to influence the analysis in favor of the client. There are two instances in the forensic process that are especially sensitive to such influence because they directly affect the schedule variables at the data line. They are:

- Frequency, duration, and placement of analysis Intervals (see Subsection 4.2.A.3).
- Hindsight vs. blindsight update reconstruction (see Subsection 4.2.A.5).

E. Ownership of Float

In the absence of contrary contractual language, network float is a shared commodity between the owner and the contractor. Conventional interpretation of the principle of shared float allows the use of float on a first-come-first-serve basis, thereby allowing the owner to

6417 delay activities on that path up to the point where float is consumed. Therefore, as a
6418 corollary, if pacing is defined as the consumption of float, it follows that both owners and
6419 contractors are allowed to pace non-critical work.

6420
6421 Project float is the time between the last schedule activity on the baseline schedule and the
6422 contractual completion date where the contractual completion date is later than the scheduled
6423 completion date. In this case, in the absence of contrary contractual language, project float is
6424 owned solely by the contractor.

6425
6426

6427 **4.4. Delay Mitigation and Constructive Acceleration**

6428
6429

A. Definitions

6430

6431 **Acceleration:** All or a portion of the contracted scope of work must be completed by the
6432 contractor earlier than currently scheduled. The accelerated work may be required as a result
6433 of: (a) direction of the owner or its agents (directed acceleration); (b) conduct of the owner or
6434 its agents without explicit direction (constructive acceleration); or (c) events within the
6435 responsibility of the contractor resulting in possible delay that the contractor decides to
6436 recover or mitigate. Acceleration typically has a cost associated with this performance.

6437

6438 **Directed Acceleration:** Formal instruction by the owner directing the contractor to: (1)
6439 complete all or a portion of the work earlier than currently scheduled; (2) undertake additional
6440 work; or, (3) perform other actions to complete all, or a portion, of the contract scope of work
6441 in the previously scheduled timeframe that otherwise would have been delayed. This could
6442 include mitigation efforts that usually have no costs associated with them.

6443

6444 **Constructive Acceleration:** (1) A contractor's acceleration efforts to maintain scheduled
6445 completion date(s) undertaken as a result of an owner's action or inaction and failure to make
6446 a specific direction to accelerate; [4] (2) Constructive acceleration generally occurs when five
6447 criteria are met: (a) the contractor is entitled to an excusable delay; (b) the contractor
6448 requests and establishes entitlement to a time extension; (c) the owner fails to grant a timely
6449 time extension; (d) the owner or its agent specifically orders or clearly implies completion
6450 within a shorter time period than is associated with the requested time extension; and, (e) the
6451 contractor provides notice to the owner or its agent that the contractor considers this action
6452 an acceleration order. [4] (3) Acceleration is said to have been constructive when the
6453 contractor claims a time extension but the owner denies the request and affirmatively
6454 requires completion within the original contract duration, and it is later determined that the
6455 contractor was entitled to the extension. The time extension can be for either additional work
6456 or delayed original work. [5] (4) Constructive acceleration occurs when the owner forces the
6457 contractor to complete all or a portion of its work ahead of a properly adjusted progress
6458 schedule. This may mean the contractor suffers an excusable delay, but is not granted a time
6459 extension for the delay. If ordered to complete performance within the originally specified
6460 completion period, the contractor is forced to complete the work in a shorter period either
6461 than required or to which it is entitled. Thus, the contractor is forced to accelerate the work.
6462 [6] (5) Acceleration following failure by the employer to recognize that the contractor has
6463 encountered employer delay for which it is entitled to an EOT (extension of time) and which
6464 failure required the contractor to accelerate its progress in order to complete the works by the
6465 prevailing contract completion date may be brought about by the employer's denial of a valid
6466 request for an EOT or by the employer's late granting of an EOT. This is not (currently) a
6467 recognized concept under English law. [1] (6) Constructive acceleration is caused by an
6468 owner failing to promptly grant a time extension for excusable delay and the contractor
6469 accelerating to avoid liquidated/stipulated damages. [7]

6470

6471 **Disruption:** (1) An interference (action or event) to the orderly progress of a project or
6472 activity(ies). Disruption has been described as the effect of change on unchanged work which
6473 manifests itself primarily as adverse labor productivity impacts. [4] (2) *Schedule disruption* is
6474 any unfavorable change to the schedule that may, but does not necessarily, involve delays to
6475 the critical path or delayed project completion. Disruption may include, but is not limited to,
6476 duration compression, out-of-sequence work, concurrent operations, stacking of trades, and
6477 other acceleration measures. [8]

6478
6479 **Out-of-Sequence Progress:** Significant work performed on an activity before it is scheduled
6480 to occur. In a conventional relationship, an activity that starts before its predecessor
6481 completes shows out-of-sequence progress. [2]

6482
6483 **Delay Mitigation:** A contractor's or owner's efforts to reduce the effect of delays already
6484 incurred or anticipated to occur to activities or groups of activities. Mitigation often includes
6485 revising the project's scope, budget, schedule, or quality, preferably without material impact
6486 on the project's objectives, in order to reduce possible delay. Mitigation usually has no or very
6487 minimal associated costs. [4]

6488
6489 **Recovery Schedule:** A special schedule showing special efforts planned to recover time lost
6490 for delays already incurred or anticipated to occur when compared to a previous schedule.
6491 Often a recovery schedule is a contract requirement when the projected finish date no longer
6492 indicates timely completion. [4] Recovery schedules are usually proposals that must be
6493 accepted by the owner prior to implementation.

6494 **B. General Considerations**

6495 **1. Differences between Directed Acceleration, Constructive Acceleration, and** 6496 **Delay Mitigation.**

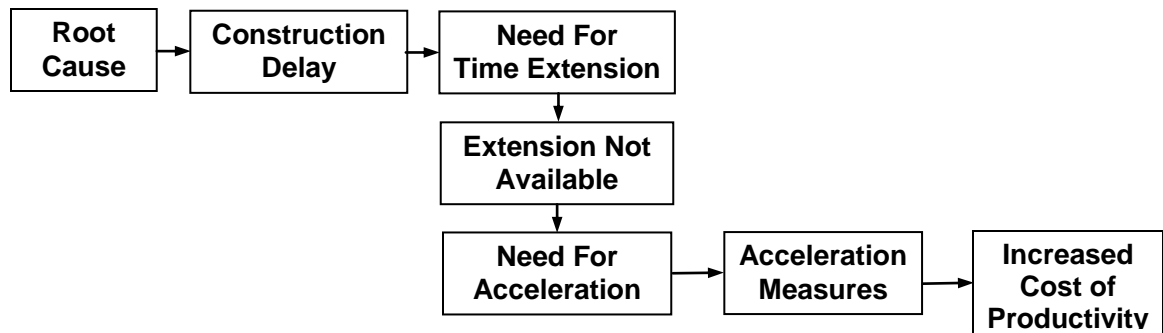
6497
6498 In practice, there are subtle distinctions between directed acceleration, constructive
6499 acceleration, and delay mitigation. For example, directed acceleration cost implies
6500 additional expenditure or money for recovery of either incurred or projected delay, as well
6501 as efforts to complete early – all at the direction of the owner. The term constructive
6502 acceleration applies to expenditure of money for efforts to recover either incurred or
6503 projected delay caused by the owner and without specific direction to do so. Delay
6504 mitigation generally refers to no-cost recovery efforts for incurred or projected delay.

6505
6506 In the case of acceleration, constructive acceleration, and delay mitigation, affected
6507 activities are usually on the projected critical path; thus, the objective of most acceleration
6508 or mitigation is to recover from anticipated delay to project completion. However,
6509 acceleration, constructive acceleration, and mitigation can occur with regard to activities
6510 that are not on the critical path. For example, an owner might insist that a certain portion
6511 of the work be made available prior to the scheduled date for completion of that activity.
6512 The contractor may mitigate non-critical delay by resequencing a series of non-critical
6513 activities to increase the available float.

6514
6515 There are circumstances in which acceleration measures are used in an attempt to
6516 complete the project earlier than planned. Those circumstances are usually classified as:
6517 (a) directed acceleration where the owner directs such acceleration and usually pays for
6518 the associated additional cost; or (b) voluntary acceleration in which the contractor
6519 implements the plan on its own initiative in the hope of earning an early completion
6520 bonus. Contractor efforts undertaken during the course of the project to recover from its
6521 own delays to activities are generally not considered acceleration, even if the contractor
6522 incurs cost as a result.

6525
6526
6527
6528
6529
6530
6531
6532
6533

The causative link between a delay event and cost associated with constructive acceleration is diagramed below. The root cause of the impact results in a construction delay or projects a construction delay. This, in turn, results in the contractor identifying that it needs a time extension and requesting a time extension. The owner denies the time extension request but the need for recovery from the delay remains. The contractor then undertakes acceleration measures that could include increased labor. Increased labor, without a time extension, can result in loss of productivity.



6534
6535
6536

Figure 15 – Constructive Acceleration Flow Chart

6537
6538
6539
6540
6541
6542
6543
6544
6545
6546
6547
6548
6549
6550

A contractor's cost for acceleration, whether directed or constructive, is generally associated with the effort to engage more resources to perform the work during a unit of time than planned. These increased resources fall into the following major categories: (1) increased management resources; (2) increased equipment usage; (3) increased material supply; and (4) increased labor. The greatest cost associated with acceleration is usually increased labor. Since the amount of actual work remains unchanged in most acceleration efforts (assuming the planned scope of work has not increased), the increase in labor cost is a result of a decrease in labor productivity or the increase in the amount of overtime labor. Decreased labor productivity is caused by disruption to the planned sequence and pace of the labor. The greater the disruption to the work, the greater the inefficiency. Disruption can be the result of having more people working in the planned area during a specific time, or loss of productivity associated with individual workers working more hours than planned.

6551
6552

2. Acceleration and Compensability

6553
6554
6555
6556
6557
6558
6559
6560
6561
6562
6563
6564
6565

Directed acceleration is always compensable to the contractor, although the parties may disagree on quantum. This is true regardless of whether the contractor is accelerating to overcome an owner-caused delay, or to recover from a *force majeure* event. Constructive acceleration follows this same pattern. If entitlement to constructive acceleration is established, the contractor may recover for a delay caused by the owner that the owner has refused to acknowledge and also for a *force majeure* event. This is different than the normal rule concerning damages associated with *force majeure* events. Typically, *force majeure* events entitle the contractor to time but no money. However, if an owner refuses to acknowledge a time extension for a *force majeure* event a contractor has no choice but to constructively accelerate so as to avoid the delay and possible liquidated/stipulated damages. As a result, the contractor is entitled to recover its cost associated with that constructive acceleration.

6566
6567

3. Delay Mitigation and Compensability

6568
6569

Delay mitigation is generally achieved through non-compensable efforts. These efforts are usually associated with changes in preferential logic so as to perform the work in a

6570 shorter timeframe. Mitigation applies to either incurred or predicted delays. There is no
6571 mitigation associated with efforts to complete early. Delay mitigation often has a small
6572 cost which is associated with the contractor's management of the schedule and the
6573 overall project. It is generally considered minimal and therefore ignored.

6574 **C. Elements of Constructive Acceleration**

6575 **1. Contractor Entitlement to an Excusable Delay**

6576
6577 The contractor must establish entitlement to an excusable delay. The delay can be
6578 caused by an action or inaction on the part of the owner that results in delay or it can be a
6579 *force majeure* event. In theory, a contractor can recover for constructive acceleration for
6580 work yet to be done. In this situation the owner takes some action that will result in the
6581 contractor expending acceleration costs to recover from the delay. The contractor could
6582 assert its entitlement even though the actual acceleration has yet to occur and the actual
6583 acceleration costs have yet to occur. In practice, since constructive acceleration occurs
6584 after the owner has denied a time extension, it is almost always resolved after the
6585 acceleration is complete and the contractor usually is arguing that it was actually
6586 accelerated.

6587 **2. Contractor Requests and Establishes Entitlement to a Time Extension**

6588
6589 The contractor must ask for a time extension associated with the owner's action or the
6590 *force majeure* event. In that request, or associated with that request, the contractor must
6591 establish entitlement to a time extension. The owner must have the opportunity to review
6592 the contractor's request and act upon it. If the contractor fails to submit proof of
6593 entitlement to a time extension, the owner is able to argue that the opportunity was never
6594 given to properly decide between granting a time extension and ordering acceleration.
6595 The level of proof required to be submitted must in the end be sufficient to convince the
6596 eventual trier of fact that the contractor "established" entitlement.

6600 In certain situations, it is possible that actions of the owner may negate the requirement
6601 for the contractor to request a time extension or to establish entitlement. In this situation,
6602 the theory is that the owner has made clear that a time extension will absolutely not be
6603 granted. Such cases are difficult to establish.

6604 **3. Owner Failure to Grant a Timely Time Extension**

6605
6606 The owner must unreasonably fail to grant a time extension. This is closely related to the
6607 requirement that the contractor establish entitlement to a time extension. If the owner
6608 reasonably denies a request for time, as eventually decided by the trier of fact, then by
6609 definition the contractor has failed to prove entitlement. Therefore, the owner's decision
6610 not to grant a time extension where the contractor has shown entitlement must be
6611 unreasonable.

6612 **4. Implied Order by the Owner to Complete More Quickly**

6613
6614 The owner must also, by implication or direction, require the contractor to accelerate.
6615 There are several different factual alternatives possible. First, a simple denial of a
6616 legitimate time extension, by implication, requires timely completion and thus
6617 acceleration. If this denial is timely given, the contractor can proceed. However, the best
6618 proof for the contractor is a statement or action by the owner that specifically orders the
6619 contractor meet a date that requires acceleration. Second, the owner could deny the time
6620 extension request and remind the contractor that it needs to complete on time. This is
6621
6622
6623

6624 better than the first alternative above, but not as strong as the next alternative. Third, the
6625 owner could deny the time extension request and advise the contractor that any
6626 acceleration is the contractor's responsibility. This is probably the best proof for this
6627 aspect of constructive acceleration. All three of these options meet the test for an owner
6628 having constructively ordered acceleration. Examples of owner actions that meet this
6629 requirement include: (1) a letter from the owner informing the contractor that it must meet
6630 a completion date that is accelerated; (2) an owner demand for a schedule that recovers
6631 the delay; or (3) the owner threatening to access liquidated/stipulated damages unless
6632 the completion date is maintained. The fourth alternative arises when the owner is
6633 presented with a request for a time extension but fails to respond. The contractor is faced
6634 with either assuming that the time extension will be granted, or accelerating. Under this
6635 alternative, the owner's failure to timely decide, functions as a denial.

6636
6637

5. Contractor Notice of Acceleration

6638
6639
6640
6641
6642
6643
6644
6645

The contractor must provide notice of acceleration. As with any contract claim for damages, the owner must be provided notice of the claim. Even though the contractor has requested and supported the application for a time extension, the contractor must still notify the owner of its intent to accelerate or be actually experiencing ongoing acceleration. This is so that the owner can decide if it actually desired acceleration to occur, or, instead, the owner may decide to grant a time extension.

6646
6647

6. Proof of Damages

6648
6649
6650
6651
6652
6653
6654
6655
6656
6657

The contractor must establish its damages. For loss of productivity claims, the contractor is faced with developing convincing proof of decreased productivity. Actual acceleration is not required. A valid contractor effort to accelerate, supported by contemporaneous records, is sufficient to establish constructive acceleration. It is quite common that contractors accelerate to overcome delays but continue to be impacted and delayed by additional events and impacts that actually result in further delay to the project.

6658
6659
6660

5. CHOOSING A METHOD

6661
6662
6663
6664
6665
6666
6667
6668
6669
6670
6671
6672
6673
6674
6675
6676
6677
6678
6679
6680
6681
6682
6683
6684
6685
6686
6687
6688
6689
6690
6691
6692
6693
6694
6695
6696
6697
6698
6699
6700
6701
6702
6703
6704
6705
6706
6707
6708
6709
6710
6711
6712
6713
6714

This part of the Recommended Practice discusses the choice of a forensic schedule analysis methodology. Because individuals generally work for one party to a dispute, there is often skepticism about the impartiality of the particular methodology chosen. Therefore, it is vitally important that all practitioners understand clearly what it takes to overcome this skepticism when choosing and using a particular delay evaluation method.

First, each claim is unique in that each deals with a different project, different contract documents, different legal jurisdictions, different dispute resolution mechanisms, and different fact patterns among other project execution factors. Likewise, each method discussed in this RP is different and each has certain technical factors to consider, including advantages and disadvantages. Because of the uniqueness and the need to consider multiple variables it is impossible to recommend one method that is the “best” method, or to rank the methods in order of preference.

Second, the selection of the analytical method should be based primarily on technical considerations related to the purpose, the timing, availability of data, and the nature and complexity of the delay and scheduling information.

Having selected the technically appropriate analysis method based on these criteria, the analyst must now consider the legal criteria, which varies from one jurisdiction to another. It is not possible nor is it the intent to list the selection guidelines of all the legal jurisdictions in this RP. The analyst is cautioned to seek the advice of legal professionals with specialized knowledge of the laws of the jurisdiction and forensic schedule analysis methods. This is true especially if the selection based on technical criteria must be reconciled with a different selection based on legal criteria.

Thirdly, there are a number of qualitative reasons, beyond technical schedule analysis reasons, that should be included in determining which forensic schedule analysis method is to be used for a particular claim. As in any commercial undertaking, while practical considerations are appropriate, these considerations must be secondary to the technical and legal considerations and should be used only when all appropriate technical and legal criteria have been met. Furthermore, the selection decision should be that of the analyst and not that of the client.

There is no requirement that the analyst select only one method to analyze a project. Some cases would necessitate the use of different methods for different phases of the project based on factors, including but not limited to, such as the nature of the claim (compensability versus excusability), types of delay causation, and source data availability.

This part of the RP discusses eleven factors that should be considered by the forensic schedule analyst when making a recommendation to the client and its legal counsel concerning this decision. Factors two, three, and five cover technical considerations. Factors one, nine and ten cover legal considerations. And factors four, six, seven, eight and eleven are practical considerations.

The forensic schedule analyst should consider each of these factors, reach a conclusion, and offer a recommendation with supporting rationale to the client and legal counsel in order to obtain agreement prior to proceeding with the work. Advance understanding of the analyst’s scope of work as well as the time, cost and resources required to perform the work should prevent surprise or disagreements during the drafting of the expert report or worse, at deposition.

6715 5.1 Factor 1: Contractual Requirements

6716
6717 When a project is executed under a contract that specifies or mandates a specific schedule delay
6718 analysis method, then the choice of method is largely taken out of the hands of the forensic
6719 schedule analyst, and contract compliance is the prevailing factor. Some contracts, for example,
6720 now require that all requests for time extension (either during the life of the project or at the end of
6721 the job) be substantiated through the use of a prospective TIA (similar to MIP 3.6). As noted in
6722 this RP, several methods of forensic schedule analysis fall under this generic terminology. Most
6723 likely, the forensic schedule analyst will be required to use one of the additive modeling methods,
6724 either single base or multiple base, unless there are persuasive reasons why a different method
6725 would yield a more credible result. Care should be taken to ascertain whether the contract
6726 actually mandates the use of this analytical method in forensic situations (retrospective delay
6727 analysis) or whether it is intended solely for use in prospective delay analysis to aid in negotiation
6728 of time impacts due to changes or other delays. If the latter is the situation, then the choice of
6729 methodology could be made based upon factors other than contractual language.

6730
6731 On the other hand, if the contract documents are silent on which schedule delay analysis method
6732 is to be used when attempting to prove entitlement to a time extension or time related
6733 compensation, then the forensic schedule analyst is free to use any of the methods identified in
6734 this RP to support such requests. However, even when the contract is silent on methodology,
6735 contract language may still constrain the forensic schedule analyst's choice of methods. For
6736 example, some contracts contain language requiring that all time extension requests document
6737 that the event "...impacted the critical path of the project schedule" or "...caused or will cause the
6738 end date of the project schedule to be later than the current contract completion date." Thus,
6739 while this language does not dictate a schedule delay analysis method, it probably compels the
6740 forensic schedule analyst to use one of the observational dynamic, additive modeling, or
6741 subtractive modeling techniques. Also, it precludes the use of any method that does not identify
6742 or analyze a critical path such as a listing of delay events or a bar-chart analysis.

6743
6744 Thus, the first factor to be considered is the existence of an unambiguous contract requirement
6745 describing the documentation or method to be used to support requests for time extensions or
6746 time related compensation. Forensic schedule analysts should adhere to the requirements of the
6747 contract and to the applicable codes and laws under which the contract is governed. However, it
6748 is not uncommon that requirements set forth in contracts are unclear or ambiguous (such as a
6749 contractual reference to a "but-for TIA") or patently erroneous references such as contract
6750 language requiring the use of an "impacted as-built analysis". It is hoped that adoption and use of
6751 the terminology contained in this RP may help prevent such situations in the future. The forensic
6752 schedule analyst may want to use this RP as a mechanism to discuss the issue of differing
6753 forensic analysis methodologies with the client, legal counsel, and the other parties and help all
6754 focus on an appropriate method to be used.

6755 5.2 Factor 2: Purpose of Analysis

6756
6757 Generally, the purpose of forensic schedule analysis is to quantify delay, determine causation,
6758 and assess responsibility and financial consequences for delay. Forensic schedule analysis
6759 studies how specific events impact a project schedule. Thus, the forensic schedule analyst uses
6760 contemporaneous project documentation to determine which events may have caused delay
6761 (including event identification, start and completion dates, activities impacted by the event, etc.).
6762 The forensic schedule analyst then applies or relates these events in some orderly manner to the
6763 schedules employed on the project. Once the events are added to, removed from, or otherwise
6764 identified in the schedule, a determination can be made concerning whether any or all of the
6765 events caused the project to complete later than planned. From this determination, assessment of
6766
6767

6768 causation and liability can be made based on the terms and conditions of the contract and the
 6769 applicable law.
 6770

6771 With respect to a particular project, the purpose of forensic schedule analysis is to determine if a
 6772 party is entitled to time extensions or delay compensation as a result of certain events. Once the
 6773 forensic schedule analyst has assessed the events that occurred on the project, then
 6774 consideration should be given to issues such as concurrent delay, pacing delay, delay mitigation,
 6775 etc. If the forensic schedule analyst, for example, needs to investigate whether concurrent delay
 6776 is a major factor in the analysis of project delay, then the choice of method will be limited to those
 6777 methods that specifically provide for concurrent delay identification and analysis. In such a
 6778 situation, the forensic schedule analyst may be more likely to recommend one of the
 6779 observational dynamic or modeled methods. If the purpose of the forensic schedule analysis is to
 6780 demonstrate only excusable, non-compensable delay, numerous methods are available since the
 6781 forensic schedule analyst will probably not need to deal with concurrent delay. If the purpose is to
 6782 demonstrate compensable delay, other methods may be more appropriate. If the purpose of the
 6783 analysis is to investigate the contractor's ability to complete work early in conjunction with a
 6784 delayed early completion claim or how the timeframe available for the contractor to perform was
 6785 compressed, again some schedule delay analysis methods may be better than others. Figure 16
 6786 below, generally summarizes the suitability of the nine MIP's for some typical forensic uses of
 6787 CPM schedules.
 6788

Forensic Use of Analysis	METHOD								
	3.1	3.2	3.3	3.4	3.5	3.6	3.7	3.8	3.9
Non-Compensable Time Extension	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
Compensable Delay	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK			OK	OK
Right to Finish Early Compensable Delay								OK	OK
Entitlement to Early Completion Bonus	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
Disruption Without Project Delay	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK		
Constructive Acceleration				OK		OK	OK		

6789
 6790
 6791
 6792
 6793
 6794
 6795
 6796
 6797
 6798
 6799
 6800
 6801
 6802

Figure 16 – Some Methods are Better Suited for Certain Purposes Than Others

5.3 Factor 3: Source Data Availability and Reliability

As discussed in this RP and emphasized heavily in the source validation protocols, the choice of a particular forensic scheduling methodology is substantially influenced by the availability of source data that can be validated and determined reliable for the purpose of the analysis. If, for example, the project records show that there exists only a baseline schedule but no schedule updates for the duration of the project, then the observational MIP's 3.3 and 3.4 cannot be utilized.

6803 As a result, it is incumbent on the forensic schedule analyst to determine the amount of
 6804 contemporaneous project documentation available and assess its quality. Then the forensic
 6805 scheduler needs to review a sampling of the project documentation to determine if the data is
 6806 reliable for the purpose of the delay analysis. Once these reviews have been completed, the
 6807 forensic scheduler can formulate a plan for the forensic schedule analysis effort and make a
 6808 recommendation concerning which forensic schedule analysis method can and should be
 6809 employed on the claim. Figure 17 below shows the source schedules that are required to
 6810 implement the minimum basic protocol for each MIP. Enhanced protocols would typically require
 6811 additional schedule sources.
 6812

Source Schedules or Data	METHOD								
	3.1	3.2	3.3	3.4	3.5	3.6	3.7	3.8	3.9
Baseline Schedule	Min.	Min.				Min.	Min.		
Schedule Updates			Min.	Min.			Min.		Min.
As-Built Record	Min.	Min.			Min.			Min.	Min.

6813
6814

6815 **Figure 17 – Source Data Validation Needed for Various Methods**

6816

6817

6818

6819 **5.4 Factor 4: Size of the Dispute**

6820

6821

6822

6823

6824

6825

6826

6827

6828

6829

6830

6831

6832

6833

6834 **5.5 Factor 5: Complexity of the Dispute**

6835

6836

6837

6838

6839

6840

6841

6842

6843

6844

6845

6846

6847

6848

6849

When considering a forensic schedule analysis method, the forensic schedule analyst should do so with some knowledge of the complexity of the dispute in question and the number of events to be included in the forensic scheduling effort. For example, if the project in question is a linear project of relatively short duration, and only three specific delay events need to be considered, then a simple comparison of the baseline with the as-built schedule may be appropriate. On the other hand, if the project was a complex process facility, with a 5,000+ activity network, and a hundred or so discrete events occurring over a five year period, the forensic schedule analyst may need to recommend one of the observational or modeled methods that divides the project duration into smaller analysis periods to isolate and explain controlling delays. In this context, the forensic schedule analyst should also distinguish between the complexity of the dispute and the complexity of the forensic analysis. Some complex disputes can still be analyzed with a less complex analytical technique. And, some of the methods contained in this RP may not require analysis of every activity on the schedule but can be focused on the critical path and sub-critical paths or on key events and activities only, to reduce both the cost and the complexity of the analysis.

6850

6851

6852

5.6 Factor 6: Budget for Forensic Schedule Analysis

6853

6854

6855

6856

6857

6858

6859

6860

6861

6862

Hand in glove with the size and the complexity of the dispute is the client's budget for the forensic schedule analysis. That is, what can the client afford to spend on forensic schedule analysis? The forensic schedule analyst needs to determine whether there are any budget constraints prior to making a recommendation on forensic schedule analysis methodology. The forensic schedule analyst should also keep in mind the overall cost of the various forensic scheduling methods when making a recommendation. For example, if the delay analysis method requires the testimony of ten or fifteen percipient witnesses in order to properly lay the groundwork for the analysis in arbitration or litigation, this cost too, should be taken into account.

6863

6864

6865

6866

6867

6868

6869

6870

6871

6872

6873

6874

6875

6876

6877

6878

6879

If the law of the contract has a prevailing legal fees provision, then clients and their counsel may be willing to spend more on forensic schedule analysis than if the contract is under conditions commonly called the "American Rule" where each party pays their own cost, regardless of outcome. If the client is prepared to spend only a small amount for a forensic schedule analysis effort, then the forensic schedule analyst should consider using less expensive forensic scheduling methods or cost saving alternatives – such as using the client's in-house staff for certain tasks rather than outside consultant staff. Or, the forensic schedule analyst may find a method contained in this RP which is appropriate for the situation, but which does not require that all of the validation protocols be performed. If the forensic schedule analyst is required to take short cuts or rely upon the work of others to stay within a very tight budget, the forensic schedule analyst should advise the client and client's legal counsel of the potential risks of proceeding in this manner. The forensic analysis should keep in mind that if insufficient funding is available for the analysis that would be required to investigate and analyze the case, it may be proper and prudent for the analyst to refuse to undertake the assignment rather than knowingly use a methodology that is not appropriate.

6880

5.7 Factor 7: Time Allowed for Forensic Schedule Analysis

6881

6882

6883

6884

6885

6886

6887

6888

6889

6890

6891

6892

6893

6894

6895

6896

6897

6898

There also may be occasions when the amount of time available to perform and produce a complete forensic schedule analysis is limited. Consideration should be given to the time required for research, data validation, and claim team coordination which may be extensive, as well as production of the report. If the contract contains a fast track arbitration clause which requires that hearings begin within ninety days of the filing of the arbitration demand, and all material to be used in the arbitration is to be exchanged with the other side no less than two weeks prior to the first hearing date, the forensic schedule analyst may be limited to a sixty day timeframe in which to perform the scope of work. In many situations, the need for forensic schedule analysis is not made early enough to allow complete flexibility in the choice of an analytical method or is made at the last minute due to time limitations designating testifying experts. In either situation, the forensic schedule analyst may have a very limited timeframe in which to complete its work. Should this be the case, then the forensic schedule analyst may be constrained to recommend short cuts or a method which can be completed in far less time than other forensic scheduling methods in order to meet the time available to perform the work. Again, the forensic schedule analyst should point out the risks of proceeding in this manner.

6899

5.8 Factor 8: Expertise of the Forensic Schedule Analyst and Resources Available

6900

6901

6902

6903

If the forensic schedule analyst is experienced with only two or three of the methods identified in this RP and will be subject to challenge from the other side during *voir dire*, the forensic schedule analyst may be compelled to recommend use only of methods with which the analyst has

6904 experience. If the analyst determines that another method in which the analyst has little or no
6905 experience is more appropriate to the particular case then the analyst should be prepared to
6906 disclose that fact to the client. Additionally, if the forensic schedule analyst is to perform all
6907 analytical work individually with no assistance, the analyst may be constrained to recommend
6908 simpler methods which can be performed individually and will not require a staff of additional
6909 people processing data, making computer runs, etc.

6910
6911

5.9 Factor 9: Forum for Resolution and Audience

6912

6913

6914

6915

6916

6917

6918

6919

6920

6921

6922

6923

6924

6925

6926

6927

6928

6929

6930

During initial discussions concerning the potential engagement, the forensic schedule analyst should seek advice from the client and its legal counsel on the most likely dispute resolution forum. What the forensic schedule analyst should seek is an opinion from those involved in the project, and their legal counsel, on whether the claim is likely to settle in negotiation, mediation, arbitration (and if so, under what rules), or litigation (and if so, in which court). If there is good reason to believe that all issues are likely to be settled at the bargaining table, or in mediation, then the range of options for forensic scheduling methods is wide open as the audience is only the people on the other side and they may be motivated, persuaded or willing to make decisions based upon a forensic schedule analysis method different than that specified in the contract. Almost any option which is objective, accurately executed and is persuasive is legitimately open for consideration. On the other hand, if legal counsel believes that the issue will end up in court or a government agency board, then the range of options available may be considerably narrowed because many courts and boards have adopted their own rules concerning forensic scheduling.

5.10 Factor 10: Legal or Procedural Requirements

6931

6932

6933

6934

6935

6936

6937

6938

6939

6940

6941

6942

Depending upon the forum for the dispute and the jurisdiction, the forensic schedule analyst must be aware of or ask about any contractual, legal, or procedural requirements that may impact the forensic analysis.

There may be other contractual, legal, or procedural rules impacting forensic scheduling that the forensic scheduling analyst should consider when making a recommendation concerning which forensic scheduling methodology to use on a particular claim. Consultation with the client's legal counsel on these issues is essential.

5.11 Factor 11: Custom and Usage of Methods on the Project or the Case

6943

6944

6945

6946

6947

6948

6949

6950

6951

6952

6953

6954

6955

6956

6957

The final factor to be considered is past history and methods. Typically, a forensic schedule analyst is not engaged until after preliminary negotiations have failed. Thus, the forensic schedule analyst needs to consider what delay analysis method was employed by the client and their staff earlier during the project, which was not acceptable to the other side in prior negotiations. Knowing this, the forensic schedule analyst generally should not recommend use of this technique, as it has already proven unsuccessful, unless the scheduler can determine that the client staff performed the method erroneously in their early efforts or that the basis of the previous ejection of the method was clearly erroneous. Additionally, the forensic scheduler should take into consideration the method that had been previously employed unsuccessfully, if known.

Not all of the above factors will be applicable to all delay claims, obviously. Nevertheless, a prudent forensic schedule analyst should consider each of the above factors, as well as any other relevant factors that emerge, to determine which apply to the claim at hand. Once these are identified, including their potential synergistic effect upon each other, the forensic schedule analyst should discuss each applicable factor with the client and their legal counsel prior to

6958 making a recommendation as to which method should be employed for the delay analysis. Failure
6959 to consider these factors could lead to substantial difficulties later on in claim settlement
6960 negotiations, arbitration, or litigation.
6961
6962

6963 REFERENCES

- 6964
- 6965 1. *SCL Delay and Disruption Protocol*, Society of Construction Law, Oxon, United Kingdom,
- 6966 2002
- 6967 2. Primavera Project Planner – on-line software glossary
- 6968 3. Microsoft Project – on-line software glossary
- 6969 4. *AACE International Recommended Practice No 10S-90 “Cost Engineering Terminology”*,
- 6970 AACE International, Morgantown, WV, 2004
- 6971 5. *Construction Delay Claims*, Third Edition, Barry B. Bramble, Esq., Michael T. Callahan, Esq.,
- 6972 Aspen Publishers, New York, NY, 2006
- 6973 6. *Construction Scheduling: Preparation, Liability & Claims*, Second Edition, Jon M. Wickwire,
- 6974 Esq., Thomas J. Driscoll, Stephen B. Hurlbut, Esq., Scott B. Hillman, Esq., Aspen Publishers,
- 6975 New York, NY, 2006
- 6976 7. *How to Get Paid for Construction Changes: Preparation and Resolution Tools and*
- 6977 *Techniques*, Steven S. Pinnell, McGraw-Hill, New York, NY, 1998
- 6978 8. *Proposed Specification Language Regarding Pacing*, Kenji P. Hoshino, AACE International
- 6979 Annual Meeting, 2006
- 6980 9. *The American Heritage® Dictionary of the English Language, Fourth Edition*, Houghton Mifflin
- 6981 Company, Boston, MA, 2006
- 6982
- 6983

6984 **EDITORS (2010 Revision)**

6985

6986 Kenji P. Hoshino, PSP CFCC

6987 John C. Livengood, AIA, PSP CFCC

6988 Christopher W. Carson, PSP

6989

6990

6991 **CONTRIBUTORS**

6992

6993 (2010 Revision)

6994

6995

6996 (June 23, 2009 Revision)

6997

6998 Kenji P. Hoshino, PSP CFCC (Author)

6999 Andrew Avalon, PE PSP

7000 Christopher W. Carson, PSP

7001 Michael S. Dennis, CCC

7002 Sidney J. Hymes, CFCC

7003 John C. Livengood, AIA, PSP CFCC

7004 Richard J. Long, PE

7005 Mark F. Nagata, PSP

7006 Jeffery L. Ottesen, PE PSP CFCC

7007 Thomas F. Peters, PE CFCC

7008 Dr. Anamaria I. Popescu, PE

7009 Jose F. Ramirez, CCE

7010 Mark C. Sanders, PE CCE PSP

7011 L. Lee Schumacher, PE PSP

7012 Stephen P. Warhoe, PE CCE CFCC

7013 Ronald M. Winter, PSP

7014 James G. Zack, Jr. CFCC

7015

7016 (June 25, 2007 Revision)

7017
7018 Kenji P. Hoshino, PSP CFCC (Author)
7019 Robert B. Brown, PE
7020 John J. Ciccarelli, PE CCE PSP
7021 Gordon R. Costa, PSP CFCC
7022 Michael S. Dennis, CCC
7023 Edward E. Douglas, III CCC PSP
7024 Philip J. Farrocco, PE
7025 Sidney J. Hymes, CFCC
7026 John C. Livengood, AIA, PSP, CFCC
7027 Mark F. Nagata, PSP
7028 Jeffery L. Ottesen, PE PSP CFCC
7029 Thomas F. Peters, PE CFCC
7030 Keith Pickavance
7031 Dr. Anamaria I. Popescu, PE
7032 Jose F. Ramirez, CCE
7033 Mark C. Sanders, PE CCE PSP
7034 Takuzo Sato
7035 L. Lee Schumacher, PE PSP
7036 Robert Seals, PSP
7037 Ronald M. Winter, PSP
7038 James G. Zack, Jr. CFCC
7039
7040



November 2010

7041
7042

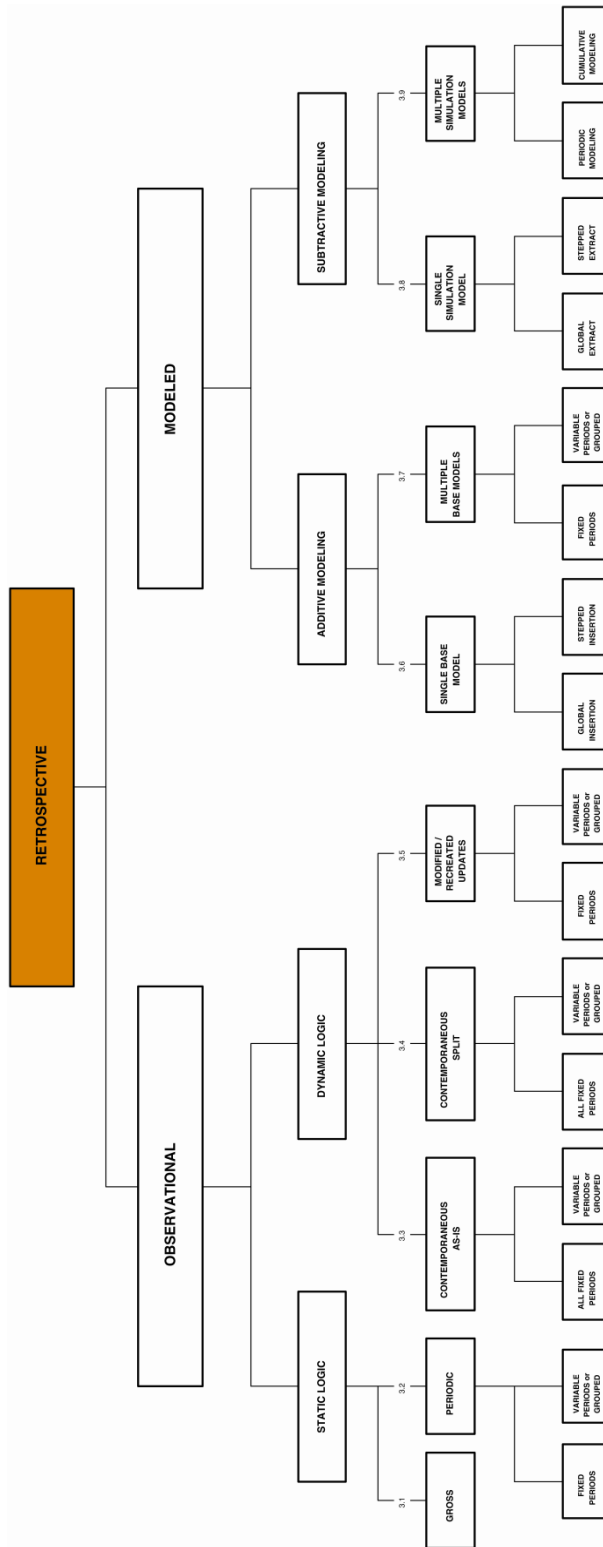
APPENDIX A: FIGURE 1 - NOMENCLATURE CORRESPONDENCE FIGURE

		RETROSPECTIVE																			
		OBSERVATIONAL					MODELED														
Taxonomy	1	Static Logic		Dynamic Logic			Additive			Subtractive											
	2	3.2 Periodic		3.5 Modified / Reconstructed Updates			3.7 Multi Base ¹			3.9 Multi Simulation ¹											
	3	3.1 Gross		3.6 Single Base ²			3.8 Single Simulation			3.9 Multi Simulation ¹											
	4	3.3 As-Is or 3.4 Split		3.5 Modified / Reconstructed Updates			3.7 Multi Base ¹			3.9 Multi Simulation ¹											
	5	3.2 Periodic		3.5 Modified / Reconstructed Updates			3.7 Multi Base ¹			3.9 Multi Simulation ¹											
Common Names		As-Planned vs As-Built		Contemporaneous Period Analysis, Time Impact Analysis, Window Analysis		Contemporaneous Period Analysis, Time Impact Analysis, Window Analysis		Impacted As Planned, What-If		Time Impact Analysis, Impacted As-Planned		Time Impact Analysis, Impacted As-Planned		Time Impact Analysis, Collapsed As-Built		Time Impact Analysis, Collapsed As-Built		Time Impact Analysis, Collapsed As-Built		Time Impact Analysis, Collapsed As-Built	

7043

7044
7045
7046

APPENDIX B: FIGURE 2 - TAXONOMY OF FORENSIC SCHEDULE ANALYSIS



7047